This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

526.1.
M.5.

MUSEUM ASHMOLEANUM

EX LIBRIS

FRANCISCI JOANNIS HAVERFIELD

302292715V

Presented to Professor Phillips
by the Duke of Northumberland

Alnwick Castle
17th Feby 1859

MEMOIR

WRITTEN DURING

A SURVEY OF THE ROMAN WALL,

THROUGH THE COUNTIES OF NORTHUMBERLAND AND CUMBERLAND,

IN THE YEARS 1852—1854.

MEMOIR

WRITTEN DURING

A SURVEY OF THE ROMAN WALL,

THROUGH THE COUNTIES OF NORTHUMBERLAND AND CUMBERLAND,

IN THE YEARS 1852—1854.

MADE BY DIRECTION OF

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND, K.G.,

PATRON OF THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

BY HENRY MAC LAUCHLAN,

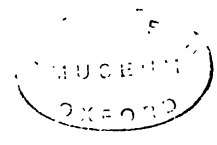
HONORARY MEMBER OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL INSTITUTE OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, AND OF THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES OF NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR PRIVATE CIRCULATION.

MDCCCLVIII.

LONDON:
BRADBURY AND EVANS, PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.



MEMOIR WRITTEN DURING A SURVEY OF THE ROMAN WALL,

BETWEEN THE TYNE AND THE SOLWAY, IN THE YEARS 1852—1854.

BY HENRY MACLAUCHLAN.

AFTER many maps and descriptions of the Roman Wall between Newcastle and Carlisle have been published, it might appear unnecessary to undertake an actual and detailed Survey; but though these maps were executed when the remains were in a better state of preservation, the means of accomplishing the task of placing the Stations in their true position, with respect to the meridian and to each other, were not so ample as at the present time, nor the practice of giving the outline of the physical features of the ground so well understood.

Since the publication of the principal triangles of the Ordnance survey, works of this character are more easily and accurately performed by triangulation, than could have been done by measurements by the chain only, particularly where the extent of the line is so great; and hence means are attained of furnishing the Antiquary and the Historian with a more correct sketch of the features of the ground.

Hence it is anticipated that a more accurate opinion can be arrived at, not only of the object held in view by the constructors in the choice they have made of their ground, but perhaps a solution of the more difficult and more important questions, as to the exact time when, and the several persons by whom, the noble barrier was erected. Though the publication of the triangles alluded to above, would go far to fix a foundation for the survey, it would scarcely be sufficient for the purpose without considerable additional labour and expense, and we are desirous to acknowledge the assistance we derived from a secondary triangulation, formed upon the above, with which we were kindly supplied by Colonel Hall, R.E., the officer in charge of the Ordnance survey at the time the application was made.

To the Tithe Commissioners, and to Colonel Dawson in particular, we are indebted for extensive tracings from their maps of the country adjacent to the line of the Roman Wall, by which we were enabled to give a more extended sketch of the neighbourhood, and of the relative undulations of the surface.[1]

To make the requisite observations and minute examination for an Archæological and Geographical Survey such as this, it is evident that

[1] The survey was commenced at Wallsend, in the summer of 1852, and in that year was prosecuted so far as Portgate; in 1853, it was continued to Carvoran; and by the winter of 1854 had been completed to Bowness.

permission should be granted by the proprietors and occupiers of the lands through which the Roman Wall was made; and it is with no ordinary feelings of gratitude that acknowledgment is here made of the great courtesy experienced from the former, and obliging assistance on all occasions from the latter. In the county of Northumberland, the agents of his Grace the Duke of Northumberland were of great assistance. Mr. James, of Otterburn, permitted us to survey the Station at Rutchester (Vindobala); Sir Edward Blackett allowed us to examine the important remains about Halton; and Mr. Errington, of Sandoe, to survey the neighbourhood of the Roman British Way between Bewclay and St. Oswalds. Mr. Grey, of Dilston, continued the kindness we had experienced from him on the survey of Watling Street; and Mr. Errington, of Warden, readily gave permission to sketch the important camp which crowns the summit of Warden Hill: but it was to Mr. Clayton, of Chesters, we were more particularly obliged, for repeated hospitality and assistance, without which it would have been impossible to have surveyed with requisite care the noble ruins of the ancient Cilurnum, the treasures of which were explained to us by Mr. John Clayton, who has large possessions along the Wall, and his intimate acquaintance with the subject guided and instructed us from the Chesters to the banks of the Haltwhistle Burn. Here we came on the property of Captain Blenkinsop Coulson, whom we often met on the ground, and who took an especial interest in our progress and pursuit.

Before we pass the boundary of the county we touch upon the extensive Barony of Gilsland, and have to acknowledge the permission of the Earl of Carlisle to cross his extensive property, and to consult his agents, who most efficiently seconded the permission granted us, not only by affording the use of maps, both ancient and modern, but by extensive local information. At Walton House, the Petriana of antiquity, our visits were necessarily frequent, and the kindness, assistance, and hospitality of Mr. Johnson are gratefully acknowledged. Nor, as our progress continued westward were we without the usual assistance we derived from the tenantry, who often left their busy occupation in the fields to show the spot where once the plough had cast up the foundations of the Wall, or the drainer had cut through the ditch of the Vallum. To enumerate all whose information we profited by, would be impossible; but we must not omit the name of the Dean of Carlisle, whose permission to use the Chapter Library, and kindness in discussing the difficulties of the Roman history of Carlisle, are remembered with gratification.

To the above a general expression of thanks is due; but a more particular acknowledgment is heartily offered to those, whose Archæological information generally, and valuable local knowledge, were kindly and most unreservedly afforded us. In the county of Northumberland we may mention Mr. John Clayton, Dr. Bruce,[2] and Mr. Fenwick; in

[2] We are indebted to Dr. Bruce, not only for personal assistance, but for copious extracts from his work on the Roman Wall, the following note among others being condensed from his pages:—

"To Julius Cæsar we are indebted for the first detailed account of Britain

Cumberland, Mr. Robert Bell, and Mr. John Bell, solicitor, at Brampton.

We are also indebted to Mr. Albert Way, Secretary of the Archæo-

and its inhabitants. On 26th August, B.C. 55, that renowned conqueror landed in Britain, with a force of about ten thousand men.

"Both on that occasion, and on a second attempt, which, with a larger force, he made the year following, he met with a warm reception from the savage islanders.

"During the reigns of Augustus, Tiberius, and Caligula, Britain was unmolested by foreign invasion. At the invitation of a discontented Briton, Claudius resolved to attempt the reduction of the island. In the year of our Lord 43, he sent Aulus Plautius, with four legions and their auxiliaries, amounting in all to about fifty thousand men, into Britain. In the year following Claudius personally engaged in the war.

"On the return of Claudius, the supreme command again devolved upon his lieutenant, Aulus Plautius, who succeeded in bringing into complete subjection the tribes occupying the southern portion of the island. In this expedition Vespasian, afterwards emperor, acted as second in command to Plautius. Titus, the son of Vespasian, accompanied his father. Ostorius Scapula, A.D. 50, succeeded to the command in Britain. The brave Silures, headed by Caractacus, rendered his progress slow and bloody. Ostorius at length sank under the harassing nature of his duties. In the reign of Nero, Roman affairs in Britain received a severe check. During the remainder of the reign of Nero, and the short rule of his three successors, Galba, Otho, and Vitellius, no advance was made in the conquest of Britain.

"When Vespasian assumed the purple, a new era dawned upon the empire. This fact is well indicated upon a coin struck at that period. Vespasian appointed Petilius Cerealis his proprætor in Britain, who in five years succeeded in adding the Brigantes, a powerful tribe, to the empire. Julius Frontinus was his successor, who, in three years of his government, nearly subdued the warlike nation of the Silures.

"One hundred and thirty-three years had now elapsed since the first descent of Cæsar, and thirty-five years since Claudius had claimed the honour of conquering Britain, and yet but a fraction of the island was in subjection to Roman power.

"But the reputation of all preceding governors was obscured by a greater man than they. Cnæus Julius Agricola had served in Britain under some preceding commanders; so that when he landed as governor, in the year 78, he was prepared to act with all the promptitude which a knowledge of the country and the people could give him.

"During the eight years of his rule, he subjugated the remaining tribes of southern Britain, carried his arms into the northern section of the island, and drove, in successive campaigns, the natives before him, until at length, in the battle of the Grampians, he paralysed their strength for a while. The summer of A.D. 78, was far spent when he arrived.

"His second campaign, that of the year 79, was probably occupied in subduing the ancient tenants of the Lower Isthmus of the island.

"During the third year of his command, he pushed his conquests northwards, and carried his devastations as far as the mouth of the Tay.

"Agricola employed the fourth summer, A.D. 81, in settling and further securing the country he had subdued.

"In the seventh summer he defeated Galgacus on the flanks of the Grampians. The Roman power was now at its height. Agricola, probably from motives of jealousy, was recalled by the Emperor Domitian, and as his successors were not men of the same vigour as himself, the barbarians were in a condition at least to dispute the pretensions of their conquerors.

"In the year 120,—thirty-five years after the recall of Agricola, affairs in Britain had fallen into such confusion, as to require the presence of the Emperor Hadrian, who had assumed the imperial purple three years before.

"About twenty years after Hadrian's expedition, Lollius Urbicus took the command in Britain. Marcus Antoninus, who succeeded Antoninus Pius, was far from enjoying the tranquillity which the northern rampart was expected to give. In the reign of Commodus, who became sole emperor, A.D. 180, the Britons, as we are told by Xiphiline, who abridged the History of Dion, broke through the Wall. During the time that Septimus Severus, Pescennius Niger, and Clodius Albinus, contended with each other for the empire, the northern Britons were held feebly in check. At length, A.D. 197,

logical Institute, whose correspondence and numerous kind suggestions have on many occasions aided the progress of the Survey, and the preparation of this Memoir.

The bearings which have been given are from the true meridian.

The latitudes and longitudes have been deduced from those given in the Trigonometrical Survey.

Severus prevailed, and became sole master of the world. He died at York, February 4th, A.D. 211. After the death of Severus, a long period elapsed, in which the Roman historians observe a profound silence respecting the affairs of Britain. During the reign of Gallienus, which extended from A.D. 260 to 268, a large number of usurpers arose, who are commonly denominated the Thirty Tyrants. Of these Victorinus, Postumus, the two Tetrici, and Marius, are supposed to have assumed the sovereignty of the island.

"Diocletian commenced his reign in the year 284. He divided his honours with Maximian. The Emperors appointed two Cæsars, Galerius Maximianus, and Constantius Chlorus.

"To Constantius was assigned the charge of Britain, where he eventually found a grave. He was father of Constantine the Great.

"During a portion of the united reign of Diocletian and Maximian, Britain assumed an independent position. Carausius was appointed to the command of the Channel fleet, and he declared himself Emperor of Britain. Constantius was preparing to invade Britain with a fleet of a thousand ships, when Carausius was murdered by Allectus. For about three years the assassin held the power formerly possessed by his victim. On the withdrawal, in the year 305, of Diocletian and Maximian from the cares of empire, Galerius and Constantius became the rulers of the world.

"Constantine, afterwards surnamed the Great, was proclaimed Emperor, on the death of his father Constantius, at York. He became, A.D. 313, sole possessor of the imperial power. During the life-time of Constantine, Britain partook of the civil tranquillity of the rest of the world.

"Little is recorded of Britain in the reign of Julian the Apostate. In the time of Jovian, his successor, the Picts, Saxons, and Scots, vexed it by increasing calamities. Valentinian obtained the purple, A.D. 364. Theodosius, the ablest general of his time, went to the assistance of the Britons. In 367 Valentinian united with himself in the government of the empire, Gratian, his son, and died A.D. 375. Six days afterwards, his second son, Valentinian the Second, was proclaimed his successor. The two brothers reigned together, Theodosius the Great presiding at the same time in the eastern provinces until Gratian was killed, A.D. 383.

"Theodosius died A.D. 395. He left his dominions to his sons Arcadius and Honorius, who permanently divided them into the empires of the east and the west. In the early part of the reign of Honorius the province of Britain, by the prudence of the Emperor's minister, Stilicho, had comparative rest from the incursions of the enemy. But when the Gothic war diverted the attention of the government from so remote a province, and the legions of Britain were called away to defend the seat of the empire from the attacks of Alaric, the troubles which before distracted the province were again called into fearful operation. A spirit of disaffection and revolt increased the evil. Marcus and Gratian were successively declared emperors by the islanders, but were both speedily murdered. Constantine was next raised to the sovereignty; he transported his army to Gaul, and made a successful stand against Honorius. He was assassinated in the year 411.

"While Honorius was struggling with the usurper Constantine, he wrote letters to the cities of Britain, conceding the independence of the island, and urging them to adopt measures for their own government and protection. The gift of liberty was to them a fatal boon. Their implacable enemies, finding that the military science of the Romans no longer protected the south, rushed forth to invade the undefended province. The natives, in despair, turned to the still powerful name of Rome, and despatched messengers to entreat help from the Emperor. The Romans could not assist them, and unwilling to assist themselves, they sought and obtained assistance from the Saxons. The result is known to all. Celtic Britain became Saxon England."—Bruce's History of the Roman Wall, Second Edition, p. 2 to 24.

It may be supposed that some opinion might have been expressed relative to the much agitated question, concerning when, and by whom, the several parts of the Roman Wall and Vallum were formed. For the various opinions on these important questions we can refer our readers to no more satisfactory authority than the valuable work of Dr. Bruce on "The Roman Wall," where the subject has been fully considered. It is conjectured that the Vallum was laid out, in the first instance, as a way of communication between the Stations, of which the two remarkable bends, the one near Halton, and the other near Chesterholm, are considered to be some indication; but whether laid out as a foss, like the Foss-way between Bath and Cirencester, or like the Roman Watling Street, there is not evidence to decide; but the bold curves in it, and the places where the angles in it take place, would suggest a similarity to the Watling Street.[3]

This would infer that the Vallum was made before the Wall; and the two places where this idea was first engendered were, firstly, the course of the two barriers immediately west of the Inn, called the "Iron Sign," between Heddon-on-the-Wall and Harlow Hill, and, secondly, between Chollerford and Sewingshields, where what is supposed to have been the original course of the Vallum has forced the Wall, apparently from the nature of the ground, to take a closer position with regard to the Vallum than it would otherwise have done.

On the other hand, the line pursued by the Vallum, just below the ridge at Bankshead, near Lanercost, would seem to justify the observation of Dr. Bruce, that "if this fortification had been formed irrespective of the Wall, it would doubtless have been drawn along the top of the height,"—unless it be conceded that the Vallum was made as a line of communication merely, in the first instance; in which case the course below the ridge at Bankshead will not seem more extraordinary than in that larger portion along the south of the elevated ridge of basalt from Sewingshields to Carvoran.

The length of the Great Wall from the river Tyne on the east to the Solway Frith on the west, including the Stations, is about 73½ miles, which will be found near to the Roman account,[4] 80 miles. Its thick-

[3] "I have already hinted, what I take to have been the case, namely, that what is now called Hadrian's north agger was the most ancient military way, leading from station to station; and that Hadrian's work, which was after this, was guided and limited by it, as it keeps a constant parallelism to it. The north agger, considered as such a military way, is, as far as I can judge, conducted according to the Roman art and rules in every part of it."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 125.

It was the opinion of Horsley, that the Wall was built by Severus: of Hodgson, that it was built by Hadrian; this latter opinion is that of Dr. Bruce, while Mr. Robt. Bell has written in support of Horsley's idea on the subject, as also an anonymous writer, who accompanied the "Pilgrims" along the Wall in 1849.

[4] The length of the Wall, according to Gordon, "was 73,959 *Roman* paces, equal to 73 *Roman* miles and 959 paces, equal to 68 *English* miles and 169 paces;" the length as measured by me, "68 miles and 3 furlongs, including the length of the stations at each end."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 121. "The very exact agreement which Mr. Gordon supposes between 'the actual survey of the Wall, and the account given of it by the Romans themselves,' is in a great measure imaginary. For according to *Spartian*, Hadrian's Vallum was 80 Roman miles long, but the actual mensuration cannot stretch Severus's Wall

ness varies, but may be taken at 8 feet as a mean.[5] Its original height is not so easily ascertained, but has been supposed to have been about 16 feet, and even more, including the parapet.[6]

Wallsend. Though the remains of the Roman Wall at Wallsend are nearly obliterated, there are still sufficient left to prove that it commenced there, or terminated there, as the name would suggest.

Segedunum. It is generally supposed to be the Segedunum[7] of the Notitia.[8]

Traces of the east and south rampart of the Station are still discernible, but their extent is not so well made out, though it seems very probable that the form was a square, with a side of about 130 yards, which would give an area of about 3½ acres.[9]

Its area.

up to 73, and Hadrian's Vallum is certainly 2 or 3 miles shorter, upon the account of its being straighter. I was pleased to find that there had just been eighty-one military castella. So that if the Romans in a general way called every interval a mile, one with another, and Hadrian's Vallum was near the same length with Severus's, this might be looked upon as a plausible reason why the historian should say it was 80 miles long."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 122.

[5] "According to Bede, the Wall was 8 feet in breadth, and 12 in height. The thickness of Severus's Wall has been measured several times of late, and by several persons, without any great variation; and by the measures taken in different parts, it seems not to have been everywhere equal. Near Harlow Hill it measured 7 foot 4 inches about the foundation, and at another place, where the Wall is 2 yards high, it was at that height above 7 foot thick; which inclined me to think, that the usual breadth near the foundation was a *Roman* pace and a half."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 122.

"The thickness of the Wall varies considerably; in some places it is 6 feet, in others 9½. Probably the prevailing width is 8 feet."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 39.

[6] "A little west of the brook called Banks-burn, at a house called Hare-hill, is the highest part of the Wall, that is anywhere now to be met with; but the facing stones are removed. We measured 3½ yards from the ground, and no doubt half a yard more is covered at the bottom by the rubbish; so that probably it stands here at its full original height."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 153.

Bede makes the height 12 feet; Camden 15 feet, and Dr. Bruce says, "the Wall, when in its integrity, was 18 or 19 feet."—Roman Wall, p. 38, second edition.

[7] Mr. John Fenton, of Fishguard, Pembrokeshire, to whom we are indebted for some Celtic derivations, suggests, that *Segedunum* may be from *seg*,—*without access*, and *dunum*,—*a camp* or *fortress*: *Seg-y-dunum*,—*the inaccessible camp*. This derivation may receive strength from the circumstance of the place being defended by land and water.

"The Romans were a minority in Britain; and, in their intercourse with the natives, would be compelled to adopt the nomenclature of the people. We may therefore expect to find, that the names of the stations are essentially British, though somewhat altered by the imperfect pronunciation of strangers, and by a ceaseless effort to recast the words in the mould of their own tongue. The change most frequently introduced consists in the addition of Latin terminations. The names given by the Aborigines of a country are usually descriptive of the object to which they are attached; they are epithets changed into proper names. Accordingly, we find that the names of the stations, so far as they have been deciphered by the assistance of those modern representatives of the ancient British tongue—the Gaelic, Welsh, and native Irish—are descriptive of the locality."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 86.

"There was a Segedunum in Aquitania, the modern Rodez;—a Segodunum in northern Germany, the modern Siegen."—Idem.

"'Tis very evident that Severus's Wall went no farther than the station near Cousin's House."—Horsley, p. 130. "Camden noticed this."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 84.

[8] "The evidence by which Wallsend is identified with the Segedunum of the Notitia, is not so direct as could be desired."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 84.

[9] "The fort has been about 140 yards, or perhaps 6 chains square, and so the contents of it above 3½ acres."—Horsley, p. 135.

The military way proceeded probably from the gateway, which is presumed to have been in the centre of the west front.

The west front of the Station forms an angle of 97° with the line of the Great Wall to the westward, the obtuse angle lying to the southward, and the termination of the Wall towards the river proceeds from the south-east corner, and is about 100 yards in length, forming an angle with the south front of about 105°, the obtuse angle lying to the westward. Bearing of the Wall.

It seems probable, that a way was continued on to the eastward, somewhat in the direction of the present road, and crossing the valley, near the church, where the present road is found. In our examination we had the good fortune to be accompanied by Dr. Bruce and Mr. John Reay, from whom our information was taken; the latter has lived most of his life on the spot, and must be considered the best authority living.[1]

Any attempt to define accurately the walls of this Station would be useless; the end of the Great Wall, at high-water mark, exhibits some stones very satisfactorily, but its course to the westward is more to be made out from the traces of its enormous ditch than from any mural remains. Some faint vestiges are visible close on the north of the Lodge, at Carville, on the north of Stote's Houses, and about 43 yards on the south of Byker-hill Windmill.[2] Wallsend.

Stote's Houses are the Bee Houses of Horsley, and about 60 yards south are faint traces of two tumuli, one on each side of the head of the valley descending to the Tyne.

About half-way between Stote's Houses and Old Walker, is a small

[1] He remembers a stony way, like the remains of a road, running for about 50 yards in the direction of the north-east angle of the station, in a garden immediately north of the railway, and which, had it been continuous, must have crossed the railroad a few yards to the east of the archway under the railway; he never heard of, or saw, any continuation of it, nor did he ever hear of, or see, any remains of a road leaving the station on the east. Notwithstanding this, it seems probable, that some way of communication other than by water would have been used with North Shields and Tynemouth, where remains of works, considered decidedly Roman, have been discovered. It does not appear that Jarrow is visible from Wallsend.

Mr. Reay pointed out what was the line of the valley on the west of the station, which, taken with the form of the declivity at the south-east corner, will account perhaps for the unconformable line of the south front with the course of the Wall from the westward. At the bottom of this valley, near the public-house, he pointed out the stream which still issues from under the rubbish, which he remembers to have seen thrown there; and also a spot where he saw taken up a circular pavement of tiles, surrounded with a gutter or drain of the same material, and which he supposed to have been a shower-bath, the circular part to stand on being about 12 inches in diameter. Near the same spot he saw two skeletons dug up; and on the rising ground, about 40 yards further westward, he saw the altar dug up, which now stands in Mr. Clark's garden, near the north-east angle of the station. This altar was surrounded when found by twelve small cubical stones of about 9 inches in the face, which were placed round the altar in a circular manner.

Remains of two roads down to the mouth of this western valley were found, not very continuous, but nearly parallel to each other, the smaller one of gravel; the larger, and more easterly one, was paved.

[2] Perhaps *Byker* may be a corruption of the Celtic, *Bicre,—a conflict.* *C.* is always sounded like *K.* in Celtic words.

Mile Castle. stream, and about 80 yards to the westward of it are faint traces of the first Mile Castle, which is about 6½ furlongs[3] from the centre of the Station at Wallsend; the next occurs about 1½ furlong east of the Windmill, at Byker-hill; the faint traces of it being discernible in the ploughed ground, it will have been about 7 furlongs from the last; the next we are told stood on the east side of the Ouse burn,[4] but we could not discern any traces to be depended on, though the distance from the last may be assumed to be about 6½ furlongs. The dimensions of these Castles are not always exactly the same; Horsley gives them as 66 feet square,[5] perhaps a mean of the whole, but those we saw fell short of that in the interior, and their dimensions were rather less north and south, than east and west.

Angle in the wall. At Byker Hill the Wall makes a slight bend of about eight degrees to the northward; its traces may be seen on the south of the public road, and the ditch plainly at first in the south fence, and gradually bearing from it more and more southerly, then becomes

The Ouse burn. obscure, but is apparent again in the little rill, or gill, which falls into the Ouse burn, at Mr. Beckington's Steam Flour Mill, where stones of the foundation of the Wall have been taken out.[6]

We presume that the Wall made no angle at the Ouse burn, as supposed by Brand,[7] but continued its straight course up what is now the boundary between Byker and All Saints, which boundary is, even after so many centuries, still nearly straight in the line, and passing

Red-barns. about 45 yards south of the Windmill by Stepney Lane, entered the gardens of Red-barns, on the north of the house.

To this point most writers and opinions agree, but here considerable difficulty arises, for, being within about 550 yards of the town-wall, it seems probable that every stone of the Roman Wall would have been taken to construct that of the town in the 12th or 13th century, and the occupation of the ground during the memorable siege of 1644 must have obliterated every trace of both Wall and ditch.

This does not seem to have been the case, however, for something in the shape of either the one or the other, or of the Vallum, must have led to the conclusion arrived at by Grey,[8] (1649), Stukeley, (1724),

[3] The Mile Castles are never exactly the same distance from each other, but are placed so as to take advantage of the ground, and particularly of a stream, or summit of a hill; where no natural cause occurs to shorten or prolong the distance between them, the distance of 1618 yards seems to have been the mean distance, which is that of a Roman mile, as given by Dr. Smith in his Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities.

[4] "At the head of the Ewsburn Bank, that is the bank on the east-side of the village, is the visible foundation of another castellum, conveniently situated for prospect."—Horsley, p. 136; and Bruce, p. 93.

[5] "Twenty-two yards, or 66 foot square, which appears to have been the stated measure of all these castella."—Horsley, p. 136. This probably included the Wall.

[6] "In preparing the foundations of Beckington's steam-mill, about the year 1800, the workmen came upon the Wall, and with great good sense, built into the opposite quay three of the largest stones they met with."—Bruce, p. 93.

[7] See the map published in his work.

[8] Writing of Nether Dean Bridge, Grey says, "Under the last bridge came boats up from the river, and the Picts' Wall came over the bridge." Again, "The Stocke Bridge in Pampeden, where is thought to be the ancient mar-

Gordon and Horsley, (1725), Bourne, (1736), and Brand in 1784.[9] All the above writers, with the exception of Stukeley, took what they saw between Red-barns and the Sally Port for the remains of the line of the Wall;[1] he supposes these remains to be traces of the Vallum,[2] it therefore is probable that the connection with the Wall was very imperfect, and thus ground afforded for different opinions.

The line has been worked out by Mr. Bouchier Richardson, and published in the Archæologia Aeliana.[3] Mr. Robert White of Newcastle has

Conjecture about the course of the wall.

ket for fish, where boats came up from the river."—(A Chorographical Survey of Newcastle). Horsley, p. 132.

Pampedun, or Pandon, was probably a place of residence from the earliest times; its sheltered situation for boats, and proximity to the ancient way over the river, protected perhaps by a *dun* or *camp*, on the height above, where St. Nicholas Church now stands, with the tide then flowing up into the hollow by Stockbridge, possibly gave origin to the ancient name of the place, Pampedun, from the British, *pant*, a *hollow*, and *dun*, a *fort* or *camp*, *Pant-y-dun*.—"Of Pampedon, alias Pantheon. It hath retained his name, without much alteration, since the Romans resided in it."—Grey's Chorographia.

[9] The above take the Wall, from Red Barns, on the north of, and near to, the Keelman's Hospital, near the Sally Port and Pandon Gate, over Stockbridge, (where the tide used to flow, and boats came up to) over nether Dean Bridge, to St. Nicholas Church, near which it is generally allowed that the station of *Pons Aelii* was situated.

Stukeley says, "I find very plainly that the Picts' Wall, east of the town, came from Red Barns, all along the street, so to Pandon Gate, there being a great declivity, and a brook running without; then it crossed the valley within the town, where the brook runs, and went up the next hill to All Saints Church, which no doubt stands upon the Wall." Further on he says, "In the fields eastward, between Pandon Gate and Red Barns, the counter-guard as I call that, (vulgarly Adrian's Vallum) is plain, running all along parallel to the Wall; which method it observes, where the ground leaves it that liberty." From this it would appear that both were visible between the Red Barns and Pandon Gate.—See p. 68, Iter Boreale.

Grey gives the following account of the town walls:—

"The town of Newcastle is environed about with a strong thick stone wall, having seven gates or ports, with many round towers and square turrets. These walls began to be built in King John's reign, the north part of the wall at Newgate. The west part of the town in King Henry the Third's reign. Pandon Gate, and the east and south of the Townes Walls, builded in Edward the First his Reigne, and so continued building, untill it was finished. The town is 2 miles in circuit, with trenches in the outside of the wall, rampired within with earth. In Henry the Sixth's days all the walls of the towne was finished."—Chorographia, p. 17.

[1] The expression of Brand, that "it seems to have run towards the Castle," does not speak confidently; and again, "but when we are past the gardens, the remains of the wall seem again to appear."—Vol. i. p. 138. Gordon is more decisive. He says, "Then I found it, passing by the Mansion House, and through the garden of the Red Barns; from thence it is visible through the fields, going straight to the Sally Port Gate of Newcastle."—Itinerarium Septentrionale, p. 71.

[2] Iter Boreale.

[3] Read before the Society of Antiquaries, Newcastle-on-Tyne; and printed, vol. iv., p. 82.

"There is not in all the space between Cousin's house and Newcastle, the least vestige or appearance of Hadrian's Vallum, or anything belonging to it."—Horsley Brit. Rom. p. 120.

Immediately before we cross the little brook at Walker, and between that and the smaller rill which descends from Stote's Houses, a line across the fields was pointed out to us, by William Brown (son of old James Brown, who lives at Stote's Houses), where he has constantly found some obstruction to the plough, as of a paved way; these traces run parallel to the great Wall, at a distance of about 90 yards. From the distance we may presume this to have been the Military Way, which Horsley states occupied the site of the north agger of the Vallum. We have often found the *feel* of the plough in the man's hand, and *sound* of the share as it passes through the gravel, a better test of the remains of a road than even an experienced *eye*.

addressed to us an account of what he has observed; and Mr. Ventres has given us the results of his measurements of foundations of Roman works within the town. With these advantages, we are nevertheless disposed to differ from the general opinion, and to conjecture, after minute examination of the ground, that the Romans would never have carried their wall of defence against the northern barbarians down to either Stockbridge or Nether Dean Bridge; but rather have continued their straight line on from Red-barns, so as to clear the slight hollow at the head of Gibson Street, and then run straight to St. Nicholas' Church, where all the authorities, and an examination of the line of the Wall, on the west of this town, would lead us to fix the station; this we should incline to, even if the Vallum stopped at the station, which there is no proof that it did.

Pons Aelii. Horsley observes, "Mr. Gordon and others must therefore be mistaken, when they affirm that the wall is visible through the fields to the west of the Red-barns, and goes straight to the Sally-port gate."

Newcastle. "The appearance of the ditch so distinctly on the west side of the Red-barns gives an opportunity to take the bearing of the line with a good deal of exactness, and sufficiently determines which way it enters the town."—(*Brit. Romana*, p. 131.)

The Wall through the town. Here it is acknowledged that no remains of the Wall could be seen, and Horsley could scarcely have questioned the mention of it by others, if even a trace of its foundation had been visible, and yet just before this he says, speaking of Pandon Gate, "through which, or near it, the wall certainly passed;" he then quotes the authorities, and concludes by saying, "As these accounts are altogether independent of each other, I think they afford a good argument, that the wall has proceeded through the town in the line to which all agree."—(*B. R.*, p. 132.) Bourne, who was resident for some time in Newcastle, is another authority for the course of the Wall,[4] though his opinion, that the Tower on the town

[4] "For Severus's Wall was in the place of Hadrian's; and the last wall mentioned, in the place of Severus's, and that last wall went through this town. Mr. Camden is so sure of this, that he declares, 'Tis most certain that the Rampier, and afterwards the Wall, passed through this town; and that at Pandon Gate there still remains, as 'tis thought, one of the little turrets of that very Wall.'—There is indeed, to this very day, a part of that turret in being, above Pandon Gate, which, as the same authority justly observed, is different from the rest, both in fashion and masonry, and undoubtedly carries along with it a very great age. Near the turret is the Wall Knoll, a very ancient place, which our historian Grey says, positively, was a part of the Picts' Wall; and indeed the very name of it speaks as much. For the word *Wall* upon the *Knoll*, which signifies an hill or eminence, cannot be understood of any other than the Roman Wall; because it had this name from very ancient times, long before the building of the *town wall*, to which it almost adjoins."—"A little above this place is a tower, commonly called the Carpenter's Tower. This was one of the *Roman Towers*, as was very visible before the taking down of the upper part of it. For it was of the same size, model, and stone with the tower of Rochester in Northumberland, which was undoubtedly one of the Roman Towers, by the *Picts' Wall*."—Hist. Newcas., by Henry Bourne. Pub. in 1736.

To this we may observe, that the town wall was built at an early period, and the Wall Knoll might have taken its name from that wall; and even though the tower or turret was of Roman construction, it does not follow that it was in the line of the Wall, or either a Mile Castle or a Turret; in fact its being like one of the towers of Rutchester station, would militate against its being within the line of the Wall.

wall was Roman,[5] has been controverted. The continuation of the Wall to the westward of St. Nicholas' Church, where all the authorities concur in placing it,[6] is more to be relied on; its foundation has traditionally been found on the north of St. John's Church, and at the Assembly Room; these places are in line with the traces, faint though they be, at the west end of Westgate Street. Newcastle.

On this line Horsley constructed what he supposed the Station of Pons Aelii to have been, supposing the width between the Wall and ditch to have been six chains; from what is still seen of the traces of the Wall and ditch of the Vallum, at the west end of Westgate Street, where the latter evidently forms the boundary between Elswick and Westgate, this would appear to be in excess;[7] nevertheless, as the size of the station agrees nearly with what it is presumed that the works at Rutchester, Benwell, and Wallsend, have been, there can be no doubt that Horsley's suggestion is probable; in confirmation of which it may be stated, that though Roman foundations have been found south of this line, about St. Nicholas' Church,[8] few if any have been found on the north. The distance of Pons Aelii from Wallsend is 3 miles 3 furlongs in a straight line; and about 3 miles 3½ furlongs by the Wall. It is probable there was a Mile Castle where the Wall makes a bend at the top of Westgate Street,[9] which would be about a Roman mile from the supposed site of Situation of Pons Aelii. Remains. Distance from Wallsend. Mile Castle.

[5] Hodgson says, "Grey, who wrote in 1649, has three notices of a Roman Tower in the Picts' Wall in Pandon, and the third thus: 'One of these towers of the Roman Wall remaineth in the town of Newcastle, in Pampeden, older than the rest of the towers, and of another fashion, standing out of the Wall.' But I apprehend that this opinion is founded on mistake; for the Roman Wall crossed the town wall on the Wall Knoll, and thence proceeded westward over a lofty arch called the Low Bridge, across Dean Street (formerly the bed of the Lort Burn) to the north side of St. George's Porch, in St. Nicholas Churchyard, where some supposed it began to form part of the north wall of the station. It is also very improbable that the Romans would weaken the murus with a gate so far east of the Station of Pons Aelii as the site of Pandon Gate, which, from all I can learn respecting it, was of early English, not Roman architecture."—Hist. North. part ii. vol. iii., p. 280. "I saw strong remains of the Roman Wall exposed, when the foundations of houses were being formed on the north side of Collingwood Street in 1810."—Idem.

[6] Leland heard from Dr. Davel, who was master of St. Mary's Hospital in Henry the Eighth's time, that "St. Nicolas Chirch in *Newcastel*, stondith on the Picth Waulle."—Itin., vol. vii., f. 72; "on the very Picte Waulle," ibid, vol. vi., f. 62.

[7] The Vallum first appears near the north end of Adrianople Street, where it is about 100 yards from the Wall in Westgate Street. Some distance further to the west, the ditch of the Wall begins to make its appearance; and about this spot, which is on the summit of a small declivity, a trifling angle is made in the line of the Wall, and having been directed from St. Nicholas Church, nearly in line to Elswick Windmill, it changes its course about 3° more to the north, on the rising ground, and runs straight for Benwell Station; an angle of about the same extent is made in the course of the Vallum also, so that it and the Wall run nearly parallel towards the station.

[8] Mr. Ventres of Newcastle has given us several measurements of these.

[9] "I thought there were some visible remains of a Castellum just behind the quarry house."

"Severus's Wall has made a very small turn hereabout, in order to come up to the north rampart of the Station at Newcastle, and to get to a sufficient distance from Hadrian's Vallum. The Castellum at the quarry house is conveniently placed for prospect, and is the only one that is visible between Newcastle and the next station."—Horsley, B. R., p. 137.

Pons Aelii, and about 9 furlongs from Benwell Station, which is taken to be the Condercum of the Notitia.[1] The Wall crosses the road diagonally as it approaches Benwell, and at the Station will have been on the south of it.[2]

Benwell. The distance of Benwell from St. Nicholas' Church is 2 miles 1 furlong, in a straight line. On arriving at Benwell, the Wall and Vallum[3] both make an angle as they proceed to the westward, the former about 8° and the latter about 5° more to the north. Thus the directions of the Wall will include an angle of about 172°, which, divided by two, will give the bearing of the direction of the east and west fronts nearly, but the remains of the ramparts are so indistinct, particularly on the north, as to have led to different opinions in regard to the extent of the Station in that direction.

Stukeley. Horsley. Stukeley makes the length of the west and east front, less than that of the north and south, only 350 feet (5·30 chains). Horsley makes the

[1] The situation is an elevated plain dipping to the east very gradually towards Newcastle; but rapidly on the west, to the deep and wide valley of Denton; hence perhaps its original name in British, from *guayn*, *guein*, or *gwaun*, a plain; *dar*, *upon*; and *Cwm*, a *valley*—*Guayn-dar-cwm*. Our Welsh friend, however, supplies another derivation; he says, "I do not see why you should run to the Armorican or Cornish, for the derivation of Condercum, and get entangled in *Gwaun*, a *marsh*, when you have it at once in Welsh. It should be, *Cwm dy-ar-Cwm*; anglice, *The elevated spot towards the valley*."

[2] At the back of Granger-ville, which is immediately on the west of the windmill, the remains of the ditch and ramparts of the Vallum are faintly visible, but the Wall is not, though the ditch of it may be traced, narrowing away as it approaches Benwell.

[3] "Hadrian's Vallum seems to have fallen in with the south side of it, and Severus's Wall strikes upon the east and west sides, so as to leave three chains to the north and six to the south."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 138.

Gordon says, "The Wall and Ditch pass through the middle of this fort, which is situated very near the highway, part of it being to the north of the said way; and as this Castellum appears and measures I have exhibited it."—Itin. Sep. p. 71, plate 26.

Brand gives (in the Appendix to the 1st vol.) Mr. Shaftoe's Map, which professes to have been drawn from examination of the foundations of the Walls, giving an area of about 5 acres (4 acres, 3 rods, 29 poles).

Hodgson says, "Brand has two curious plates of drawings and notes respecting this station, communicated to him by Miss Shaftoe, of Benwell Lodge, in 1783. The first contains a plan of Condercum, drawn in 1751 or 1752, by her father, Robert Shaftoe, Esq., by which it appears that the outside measure of the station, exclusive of the exterior ditch, was from north to south 181 yards, and from east to west 132 yards. It seemed to have had round towers at the corners, and when the drawings were made, appearances of a gateway on the north and west remained. One well, well walled, was found within it at the north-west, and another at the south-east corner. The north side of the Carlisle Road, then making, crossed the station from east to west at 63 yards from the outside of the north wall; and in forming this road it was clearly proved, that Gordon's assertion, that 'the Wall and Ditch pass through the middle of the fort,' as he has shown in his plan of the station, was a mere visionary conjecture. The Wall in truth, as Horsley says, fell in with the east and west walls of the station, so as to leave three chains of it to the north and six to the south of the Wall."—Hist. North. part ii. vol. iii. p. 175. Stukeley's account, the Preface of which is dated 1724, is very precise as to the extent of the camp. "Benwell Hill, a military work, one of the largest castra; being 400 foot along the Wall, *i. e.* east and west; not quite so much north and south, 350: this is intrenched with a foss, and had a stone wall, the vestiges whereof are sufficiently distinguishable; as also great tracks of buildings within it, as at the others."—Iter Boreale, p. 66.

west front 9 chains, three on the north of the road and six on the south. Gordon says—"as it appears and measures I have exhibited it;" he gives a map of the site with a scale of paces, from which we find the west front to be about 5 chains, nearly 3 of which are on the north of the Wall. Brand has published, in the appendix to the second volume of the "History of Newcastle," a map and description of the station, by Mr. Shaftoe, who resided at Benwell;[4] from this map the length of the west front is 8·60 chains, 3½ of which are to the north of the wall.[5] There is one point in which all these accounts nearly agree, because it is now visible, that point is the south-east angle of the rampart. There is another point, equally visible, where the maps given do not agree, though each has it, which is the entrance to the station on the east side. That it was an entrance there can be little doubt; an opinion in which we are confirmed by that of Mr. John Clayton and Dr. Bruce. The true position of this entrance is of very considerable importance in determining the size and boundaries of the work. In Horsley's map of the station,[6] he places the entrance of the east front in the centre, and brings the Wall up to the north gate-post, though in his description he says, "Severus's Wall strikes upon the east and west sides, so as to leave 3 chains to the north and six to the south." At this time, it will be remembered, the present road through the station was not made. In Gordon's map the wall and its ditch are shown as the centre of the station, and he observes, "The Wall and ditch pass through the middle of this fort,"[7] but he gives no entrance. Brand, in 1784, gives Mr. Shaftoe's map, which includes the road, "now doing," the author observes; and here we find our gateway, or, as he says,[8] "The appearance of a gateway;" but the distance from the road is not enough, as given by him. We agree with him in the distance of the south-east angle from the road; but not in the position of the gateway which is between them. As he has placed it, it seems to fall near the centre of the front, which, following Horsley, he has extended 3 chains beyond the road, to the north; whereas, had he placed the gateway where it really falls between the road and the south-east angle, it would not appear, as it now does, near the centre of the front, but considerably to the south of it, and be the centre of a front terminating a little north of the road, where, we contend, the probability is, that the north-east angle of the station stood.

Gordon. Brand. Situation of the gateway. Benwell. Horsley. Gordon. Shaftoe's Map in Brand.

It will be seen, from the observations of Mr. Shaftoe, that "none of the foundations appeared above the surface, but were grown over with grass," from which it is presumed that he must have satisfied himself of the extent of the walls, if not by partial excavation, at least by pushing down an iron bar or a stick. As there would not be much

Probable extent.

[4] On Mr. Shaftoe's Map is the following note:—"N.B. The black lines represent the foundations exactly as I met with them, and the dots where the stones had been taken away; none of the foundations appeared above the surface, but were grown over with grass." Brand's Hist. Antiq. Newcas., vol ii. Appendix.

[5] It will be observed, that the Wall stood a little south of the road.

[6] Brit. Romana, p .158, N. 2.

[7] Itin. Sep. p. 71.

[8] Brand's Hist. Antiq. Newcas., vol. ii. Appendix, p. 606.

difficulty in digging a trench across the north front, it is probable the question may be set at rest as to the extent in that direction; till then we shall assume the east and west fronts to be about 160 yards; and the north and south about 125 yards, giving an area of about 4 acres.[9]

Area.

Benwell.

Though the traces of the Vallum are nearly obliterated at Benwell, enough can be gathered of its course on the east and west, to show that it came close to the south rampart of the station; which, taken with the evident traces of the south-east angle of the rampart, will scarcely confirm the assertion that "Severus's Wall strikes upon the east and west sides, so as to leave 3 chains to the north and 6 to the south."[1]

Wall-bottle Dean.

From the station the Wall and Vallum continue no longer parallel in their course to the westward, but the former runs in a straight line to Wall-bottle Dean, the latter bearing more northerly that it may pass the valley at West Denton, so as to clear the precipitous part of the declivity, and it is distant from the Vallum at this place about 200 yards; here converging again towards the Vallum, it runs a straight course over Chapel Hill[2] to Wall-bottle Dean, where the two works are only about 60 yards from each other. In these cases we take the ditch of the Vallum as often more easily defined than either of its ramparts.

Chapel Hill.

Wall-bottle Dean.

Thus, observing the places where the straight lines terminate, no difficulty will be found at any period in making out the place nearly

[9] Since the above was written we have been favoured with a note from Mr. John Clayton, from which the following is an extract:—"I have had a trench cut at the station of Condercum, from the military road (the turnpike) northward, without meeting with any remains of the Wall of the Northern Rampart of the station. There is a very solid bed of clay which is very little below the surface; the wall of the station would be founded on it, very near the surface of the ground, and all the stones have been removed for building purposes. I feel confident that the line which you have laid down as the line of the Northern Rampart is correct."

[1] "In the Roman age, the interval between these barriers, probably served as a close or night-fold for the horses and cattle of the garrisons, as well as security to the military way."—Hodgson's North. Hist., part ii. vol. iii. p. 281.

On making the new road, a turret, "12 feet square, was opened on Benwell Hill, 14 chains west of the station."—Idem.

At West Denton, about 90 yards on the east of the brook, and on the south of the road, are the remains of a Mile Castle, but very obscure; this castle is 12½ furlongs from Benwell Station, therefore one has been obliterated.

[2] The remains south of Chapel Houses about 350 yards, referred to by several writers, are now quite destroyed, so that the outline can scarcely be seen; but the position is fine, very commanding, and probably has served for an outpost. "It is called the *Castle Steeds*, the name usually given to those *castella* that are regularly placed along Severus's Wall. But this (besides its being at some distance from the Wall, which the others never are) appears to have been of a quite different form and dimensions. For it is about 4 chains long, with an interval in the middle, that looks like a gate, and so makes it appear very like the south rampart of a small fort. But if there have been ramparts on the other sides, no traces of them appear at present."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 138.

"The ruined ramparts, called *Castle Steeds*, south of the Murus and Vallum, near the Chapel Houses, and noticed by Horsley, seem to have been temporary Roman earthworks; but about 1790, strong foundations of masonry were dug up at Chapel Houses, on the site called the Chapel."—Hodgson's Hist. North., part ii. vol. iii. p. 281.

where each crossed the brooks, the roads, or the fences. In the bed of the brook at West Denton, the geologist will see the course of the 90-fathom dyke, which crosses the brook very near the spot where the ditch of the Vallum does, and where this very large fault will be known by the perpendicularity of the strata. The Wall and Vallum take a fresh direction at Wall-bottle Dean, the Vallum about 20° more to the southward, and continue parallel to each other, to the rising ground about 650 yards east of Heddon-on-the-Wall, where the Vallum changes its course, about 11° more to the northward; the Wall continuing its course about 175 yards further, so that at the angular point it is only about 35 yards from the ditch of the Vallum. 90 fathom dike. Heddon-on-the-Wall.

The works become more distinct as we rise to Heddon, and the angular point of the ditch of the Vallum is remarkable for the clearness with which the perpendicularity of the *south side* has been excavated.

From Heddon, the Wall and Vallum continue to diverge gently from each other, and, running a straight course, the former passes through Rutchester Station, and the latter close to the south rampart.

Rutchester is allowed to be the Vindobala[3] of the Notitia[4]; it is 6 miles, 5½ furlongs from Benwell, in a straight line, and about 6 miles 6½ furlongs by the Wall. Rutchester.

As regards the Mile Castles, of the one which should appear about 6 furlongs on the east of Benwell, no trace has been found; the next is about 90 yards east of the brook at West Denton, and 12½ furlongs Mile Castles.

[3] The name *Vindobala* is perhaps derived from the British *'wyn, white, fair,* or *suitable; dôl,* a *meadow;* and *bala,* a *village;* which answers to the situation; and it is probable, that a village has been, where the buildings now stand, from the earliest times, from the circumstance of an excellent spring being just below the houses towards the west. Horsley observes, "Some have thought *bala* signifies a place where any river or brook issues out of a lake, but according to others, it signifies a village."—See Camden, p. 662. "The former etymology does not so well suit this place; but if *bala* signifies a village, and *vin,* or *pen,* denotes a high situation, this sense of the word may well be applied to Rutchester."—Brit. Romana, p. 105. To this it may be observed, that places beginning with *Vin,* are not uncommon, nor distinguished for height above the hills which surround them, but rather remarkable for their adaptation to the purpose chosen for them; *e.g. Vindolana, Vindomora, Vinovia,* and *Vindomi;* even *Venta* has been supposed to come from *Gwen,* which is the feminine form of *Gwynn;* on which we find the following observations, made at a recent meeting of Archæologists, when speaking of *Venta Silurum*:—"*Venta* is, in all probability, a Latinised form of the British Gwent, the name of the district which included the present county of Monmouth, and parts of those adjoining. No satisfactory etymology of this name has yet been given. Dr. Owen Pugh derives it from Gwen, fair, and defines it a fair, open, champaign region; a description by no means applicable to this county, which we all know to be anything but plain, open, and champaign. Notwithstanding the deservedly high reputation of the learned doctor, I must demur to his explanation. Winchester had the same name, with the addition of Belgarum, to distinguish it from this Venta Silurum. There was also a Venta Icenorum in Norfolk."—Literary Gazette, No. 2041, p. 538.

On the modern name Rutchester, or Rudchester, see Hodgson's remarks, (vol. iv. p. 177, and also Mackenzie's Hist. View. vol. ii. p. 207). It seems possible that it was originally Rhochester, and like other places so named, may be derivable from the Anglo-Saxon *hrof, top;* from its lofty situation, and *Chester,* a *camp.*

[4] "No inscriptions have been found here mentioning the first cohort of the Frixagi, which, according to the Notitia, was quartered in *Vindobala.* This is

from Benwell;[5] the next about a furlong west of Chapel-house, and 7¼ furlongs from that last mentioned; the next 7¼ furlongs, and opposite the farmhouse at Wall-bottle Dean; the next 8 furlongs, and a furlong and a half east of buildings called the Frenchman's houses; the next 7¼ furlongs, at Heddon-on-the-Wall; the next 7¼ furlongs, and about 4 furlongs to the east of Rutchester; and the next 7¼ furlongs from the last, and about 3 furlongs to the west of Rutchester. From this it will appear that the *Castella* were placed without reference to their distance from the stations; and that the distance between them generally is a Roman Mile, or about 1618 yards,[6] which is a little more than 7 furlongs, the Mile Castles being placed in reference to the nature of the ground.

The Roman Mile.

The station stands on a plain, with a slight declination to the eastward, and though on high ground it is lower than either Heddon on the east, by about 30 feet, and Harlow Hill on the west, by about 50 feet, and may be about 410 feet above the sea.

The great Wall appears to have joined the station a little on the north of the gateway,[7] so as to leave more of the camp on the south than the north. The ramparts have been so much levelled, and the Wall covered over, that it is difficult to ascertain precisely the bearing of them originally, but they appear to have been at right angles to each other, and the north and south sides parallel to the line of the great Wall. There were probably four gates,[8] one in the centre of each front, the length north and south being about 150 yards, and the breadth about 120 yards; which would give an area of about 3½ acres within the Walls.

The ramparts.

The area.

The village, which stood on the south probably,[9] where the farm buildings are now, appears to have been defended at some time by the south agger, or rampart, of the Vallum, having been extended round it.

The Vallum itself is very indistinct close at the Station; but as it

of little consequence; the names of the contiguous stations, both east and west, having been ascertained, the order of the stations in the Notitia is sufficient evidence as to the identity of this with the ancient Vindobala."—Bruce's R. W. p. 119.

[5] "The two castella that have been next the fort at Benwell Hill, have no visible remains."—Horsley's B. R. p. 139.

[6] "Taking the Roman foot at 11·6496 English inches, the Roman mile would be 1618 yards."—Smith's Dict. of Greek and Roman Antiq. p. 762.

[7] "At the fort of Rutchester, Severus's Wall runs upon the middle of the east rampart."—Horsley, p. 139.

"The Wall started each way from the north side of its east and west gates; so that a greater portion of the station lay on the north than on the south side of it."—Bruce, R. W. p. 118.

[8] See Horsley's plan of it.

[9] "The suburbs have been to the south of the station."—Bruce, R. W. p. 119, and Horsley. B. R. p. 140.

The coffin or cistern, mentioned by Wallis, on the brow of the hill, is west of the farm-yard; it is hewn out of the rock, is 12 feet long, 4 broad, and 2 deep, and has a hole close to the bottom at one end. When discovered, it had a partition of masonry across it, 3 feet from one end, and contained many decayed bones, teeth, and vertebræ, and an iron implement resembling a three-footed candlestick. In the immediate vicinity of this spot (90 yards north-west of the spring shown in the map) three fine Roman altars dedicated to Mithras, were discovered in 1844; they are now in the possession of Mr. James, of Otterburn, and are described in the Archæologia Aeliana, vol. iv. p. 5.—Bruce, R. W., p. 119.

does not appear to have made any angle there, and is visible at some distance to the east and west, the course can be nearly ascertained.

Not far from this station are the three elevations mentioned by Hodgson,[1]—Dewley Law, Heddon Law, and Turpin's Hill. The first is a large tumulus, about six furlongs north of the Wall, at Wall-bottle Dean; the second is covered with trees, about 12 furlongs north by east of Heddon-on-the-Wall; and the third about 6 furlongs N.N.W. from Rutchester, where some urns and coins were found, as described by Hodgson; the view from this spot is very fine and extensive. All traces of the place where the relics were found are obliterated. Tumuli.

The proprietor, Mr. James, has lately put the farm-house in repair, and uses it as an occasional residence; he kindly permitted us to make any measurements. Dr. Bruce observes, "The farm-house at Rutchester partly consists of an ancient building, possessing great strength of masonry. A gothic carving on the interior wall of its principal apartment shows that it is not of Roman construction. It was probably a mediæval stronghold, made out of the ruins of the station. Most of the stones of the farm buildings and adjacent fences are Roman, and one or two fragments of Roman inscriptions built up in the stables, besides some small altars, preserved on the premises, give interest to the place.—In the erection nearest the road are three centurial stones. One has on it COH. VIII.; another HOS. LVPI." the name of a centurion, Hostilius Lupus. (Bruce's Roman Wall, pp. 120, 121). Rutchester. The Farm buildings.

Both the Wall and the Vallum pass Rutchester without changing their direction; the former continues about 650 yards beyond the station, where it alters its course about 15° more southerly, and at that spot is about 110 yards north of the Vallum. The Vallum continues its course about 100 yards beyond this, where it bends about 12° to the southward, so as to approach the Wall, and on the summit of the next hill, called High-seat, which is about 330 yards west of the Inn, called the Ironsign, the Wall and Vallum are within 30 yards of each other; at this spot the ditch of the Wall is very distinct.[2] High-seat and Iron-sign.

From High-seat the Wall runs straight to Harlow Hill, passing the ruins of a Mile Castle near the brook which crosses the road; we looked for the "round hill with a trench about it," mentioned by Horsley, and thought we found it about 300 yards north of the remains of the castle, but the trench has been destroyed. We could find no remains at Whitchester.[3]

At the brook which crosses the road, as above mentioned, the Vallum is about 400 yards from the Wall, and there makes an angle of about 5° to the southward, and running straight past Harlow Hill, and through

[1] Hist. North. part ii. vol. iii. p. 281.

[2] Those who speculate on the contemporary construction of the Wall and Vallum will examine this part of the works with interest.

[3] "In Camden it is called Old Winchester, or Vindolana, and there are said to be some remains of a fort here, but all this seems a mistake. There is somewhat like the remains of an earthen rampart on one side, which added to the name may make it probable that here have been the Castra Æstiva of the garrison of Rutchester." — Brit. Romana, p. 140.

the reservoirs, continues its line to Carr Hill, a distance of very nearly 5 miles in a straight line. Of this line a considerable part is obliterated south of Harlow Hill.

The Vallum. Harlow Hill.

This interruption at Harlow Hill has evidently been caused, on the west side, by excavations for limestone; but, on the east, it has been made so artificially and suddenly, that it has much the appearance of having been done to admit of an ancient encampment on each side of the road from the south; faint traces of which, we conceive, may still be seen among the agricultural ridges, which have been made at an early period, on the rich soil and sunny slope towards the south; the extent of this work we should suppose to have been about 6 acres.

Perhaps a camp.

Mile Castle.

This road from the south runs in the direction of what we believe to be the ruins of a Mile Castle till it comes within about 100 yards of it, when it bears to the eastward. The remains of the Castle are at the spot where the Wall attains its greatest height, and also where it makes its bend more to the southward, which measures an alteration in its course of about 18°. We could see nothing now remaining of the Military Way mentioned by Horsley and Brand.[4] On the summit of the hill, which is planted with fir-trees, we found a flat tumulus and a rectangular corner of a camp close to it. In such a very conspicuous situation, commanding as it does both the line of the Watling Street and the Wall, a watch-tower or defensive post of some sort might well be expected; the remains are similar to those recorded in the "Memoir on Watling Street," as crowning the heights of Moat Law and Grindstone Law, with the former of which, if not also with the latter, Harlow Hill might have been in communication by signals. The whole of the summit bears marks of having been an encampment of considerable extent, but the lines are not sufficiently clear to record on a map. These remains may have been Roman; the outline looks more like those more perfect vestiges, supposed to be Saxon or Danish, at Catterick,

Angle in the wall.

Camp on Harlow Hill.

[4] "Brand says 'That to the west of the village, and about forty yards south of the Murus, he found evident remains of the military causeway; and that sixpence a yard was allowed for taking it up to enable the tenants to plough the land. It was about two yards broad, and in wet places a yard deep.' This differs from Horsley's account; he makes the military way here about 13 feet broad, and 3 chains or 66 yards from the Wall. See the passage of the ditch of Hadrian through a limestone quarry. It is made sloping—the dip is between 8 and 9 foot, and about 11 foot broad."—Hodgson's Hist. North. part ii. vol. iii. iv., p. 282.

The remains which we saw dug up in draining a field near Wall-houses, exceeded 13 feet in breadth; these were turned out, much to the surprise of the drainer, as stones foreign to the spot, in a field opposite a road running off to the northward, about 2 furlongs to the east of the Forge; the stones were large, in a line, and along the north edge of the north agger of the Vallum, about 15 or 18 feet wide, and 2 feet below the surface; not having the appearance of having been placed upon the agger, but rather the edge of the agger on the road.

"'Tis very certain that this agger (when convenient and near enough) has been converted into a military way, by Severus. How probable this may make it, that it was a military way before, I leave others to judge."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 99.

"At this place, too, I was told of a castellum, and was showed the place where it had stood, and the foundation seems yet to appear. It has had a high situation and a large prospect."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 141.

Sedberg, and Hornby-on-the-Lune. The traditional story told us by James Bell, an old resident, who had it from "the old Dobsons, who lived there time out of mind," that the place used to be called *Hare Law* in old times, gives some probability to the supposition that the Saxons had something to do with it. (*Here*, an *army*; *Law*, a *hill*). Conflicts of a sanguinary nature must have taken place hereabouts; Mr. Anthony Bell, the farmer, related to us, that in removing an old ditch to throw one field[5] into another, he found the whole of the inside full of bones highly decayed; the barrow was about 6 feet high, 12 feet broad, and 60 yards in length; its situation was about 200 yards north by east of the tumulus first mentioned.

Ancient name.

Hare Law.

A barrow.

About 7½ furlongs from where we suppose the Mile Castle to have stood on Harlow Hill, and about a furlong west of the cross-roads at the reservoirs, we discern faint traces of another; and, at the same distance westward, and about a furlong west of the Inn, where a road goes in to a farm on the south, was another; the next is at Matfen Piers, a few yards west of the road turning off to Matfen, the distance from the last being about the same, 7½ furlongs; the next, of which the traces are very obscure, was at Halton Shields,[6] this will have been about 7 furlongs from the last; the next we suppose to have been on Down Hills,[7] from the nature of the ground, though the distance from the last would be only about 6 furlongs, and we can discern no traces of it.

Mile Castles.

Halton-shields.

Down Hills.

[5] This field was about four acres and was called *Comas*; in a map at Alnwick Castle, which was made in 1771, this name is spelled *Comers*, perhaps a corruption of *Cae*, a field, and *mais* a fight. About half a mile north-east of the summit is a place called Grave Rigs, mentioned by Dr. Bruce, (Roman Wall, p. 122) as having been the scene of a battle "in the troublesome times;" and this has been confirmed by the account of an old resident, who also knew bones to have been dug up there; and a little distance south of the above, is a rising ground, called Scotch Crag, where some urns have been dug up, and bones disinterred. So that some fierce contests between foreign and domestic foes have assuredly taken place beneath this ancient beacon.

The fir-trees have been planted on Harlow Hill about sixty years, as related to us by the schoolmaster, Richard Lightfoot, who assisted to trench the ground for the trees; and he says, that though the tumulus was not altered, the ditch about it and around the adjoining camp, or entrenchment, was filled up very considerably.

The quarry underneath the hill must have been worked by the Romans, as indeed may be conjectured by an examination of the declivity; and the lower ridge on the north-west is covered by a decomposed vegetable soil, which has been centuries perhaps in forming; here also they will have found the outcrop of an useful limestone, the quarries in which have not only been worked in modern times, but resounded in ancient days to the hammers of the legionary soldiers—the Spaniard and the Gaul.

The position on the Wall which Harlow Hill occupies, between Rutchester and Halton, being about two miles and a quarter from the former, and about five miles from the latter station, will have rendered its very commanding position an important military one at all times.

[6] The Castle is presumed, from the form of the ground, to have stood near to where the most easterly house in the hamlet stands.

[7] Supposing the Castle to have been at the usual distance, it would have been near the limekiln, on the west of the hill, which would have brought it at very nearly a proper distance from the next on the west side of the station of Hunnum: the advantage, however, of the fine view, and more commanding position on the top, together with the consideration that the station was at hand, makes it probable that the Castle crowned the summit of the hill. From the above it will appear that the Mile Castles between Vindobala and Hunnum are a Roman mile from each other.

Harlow Hill. The Wall.

The Wall proceeds from Harlow Hill in the direction recorded above, till it comes opposite to Welton, where it is about 80 yards from the Vallum; the angle it makes here is about 10°, giving it a more northerly course, and as far as Wall Houses it runs parallel to the Vallum; but near the turnpike gate, from some cause not observable, its course changes about 1° more southerly, so as to cause it gradually to approach the Vallum, and at Carr Hill they are not more than 55 yards asunder. In passing Halton Shields the present road swerves from the Wall, and takes the line of its ditch on the north, regaining its place on the Wall, when it has passed the houses, of which some are built upon the Wall. At this place, and between it and Carr Hill, there is some obscurity in the Vallum, occasioned by an entrenchment, the northern part of which seems to have cut in upon the Vallum; either this or an extra curve in the Vallum must be assumed, to account for the double ditch close to Halton Shields. We are disposed to think there has been a large encampment between Halton Shields and the Down Hills, including the summit of Carr Hill, and the buildings of Halton Shields West Farm.

Halton Shields.

Carr Hill.

It appears to have been a rampart, without any ditch now apparent, and to have crossed the Vallum on the west of the farmhouse, at a fence about 300 yards from it;[8] thence it runs tolerably straight for about 350 yards towards Carr Houses,[9] and making an angle of about 115° it becomes stronger, running towards the east for about 260 yards, beyond which cultivation has probably destroyed it; but in the same direction, at a distance of about 400 yards, are again remains of a similar bank, near the brook, where it turns nearly at a right angle, and ascends the hill to Halton Shields, having an entrance, out of the ditch of the Vallum apparently, defended by a tumulus or circular projection. This part seems to have been very strong.

Entrenchment.

Carr Hill.

The upper part of the hill has been extensively quarried, and probably by the Romans for the Wall; hence it is possible that the earthworks were for their protection in the course of that work.

Entrenchment.

The space inclosed will have been about 50 acres south of the Wall,

[8] The tenant observed, that this part of the rampart is the boundary between Halton and Halton Shields townships, and so might have been cast up when the division was made; this is very worthy of notice; and on observing the continuation of this township boundary to the northward, along the narrow plantation, there are traces of a bank thrown up, though not of the same sort or character as the part of the boundary on the south of the Wall; on the other hand it must be remarked, that the township boundary continues to Carr Houses, but the supposed military entrenchment turns off to the eastward as observed above; so that it is just possible, that those who divided the townships, took advantage of a part of the military line to serve for their boundary. However this may be, the present appearance of the earth-works at Halton Shields leads to the conclusion that they were formed since the construction of the Wall and Vallum; nevertheless, when the position of Carr Hill is considered, its nearness to the Watling Street, which crosses the Wall about a mile-and-a-half to the westward, some great encampment of the Romans here, extending as far to the north of the Wall, as we conceive it to be still faintly visible to the south, may at one time have existed.

[9] The name, Carr Hill, and Carr Houses, may possibly be a corruption of *Caer*, a camp; it has been said to come from a swamp on the south-west, but that spot has been always known as Carr-house Bog.

with a slope to the south-east, and a fine spring of water near the middle.

On the top of Carr Hill, both the Wall and Vallum make an angle of about 23° more towards the south, and run nearly parallel for about 440 yards, when the Vallum makes a very remarkable turn,[1] of about 20° further south; the Wall, however, continues about a furlong further to the summit of the Down Hills, where perhaps the Mile Castle stood, and making an angle of about 13° more to the north, runs into the station at Halton, which is allowed to be the Hunnum[2] of the Notitia. The remarkable turn in the Vallum, above mentioned, continues about 220 yards, apparently made to avoid the hill on the north of it; here the Vallum makes another bend of about 45° to the north, and runs straight towards the south side of the station, being well preserved in all its parts at Down Hills,[3] but obliterated between that and the station.

The Wall. Down Hills. Halton. Hunnum. The Vallum.

Halton Chesters, or Hunnum, is 7 miles 2 furlongs from Rutchester, in a line, and 7 miles 2½ furlongs by the Wall. Of the Mile Castles, taking the first at about 3 furlongs from Rutchester, and the last at

[1] Of this remarkable turn, Horsley observes, "Hadrian's Vallum, running full upon a little hill, turns at once round about the skirt of it, leaving the hill on the north, and thereby, one would think, rendering the Vallum itself a weak defence at that part. The north agger goes close to the south side of the hill, so that they were obliged to carry the Vallum round the little hill, in order to preserve the parallelism. If the north agger was the old military way, and prior to the Vallum, there was nothing improper in carrying it to the south skirts of the hill; and then when the Vallum came afterwards to be built, (for a defence or place of retreat) they were under a kind of necessity to form it after this manner."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 142.

To the suggestion of Horsley, that the bend was made in conformity with that of "the old Military Way, and prior to the Vallum," we are inclined to add, that appearances lead us to conjecture that a military way once proceeded from the above bend along the present cartway to the south of Halton Church, where are considerable entrenchments, and straight across the Watling Street, so as to communicate there with the great station at Corbridge; and continuing through the improvements of Stagshaw Close, on the line which divides the townships, ultimately join the road from the north to Hexham; and crossing the North Tyne, as suggested by Hodgson—("It passed by Acomb and Anick to Corbridge," p. 411)—fall in with Homer's Lane, and the way to Chesters (Cilurnum).

[2] We have not been successful in our attempts to make out the derivation of Hunnum. In the Chorographia of Ravenna, the name is written *Onnum*, (Hodgson's Hist. North. part ii. vol. iii., p. 213); and in Mackenzie's Hist. View, vol. ii., p. 347, under the head of Halton, which is the present name of the township, he observes, "This was the seat and manor of the ancient family of the Haltons: of John de Halton, in the reign of King Henry the Third, and part of the reign of King Edward the First; and of his son, William de Halton of *Denum*, seventeenth King Edward the First high sheriff of Northumberland, twenty-fifth of the same reign."

Supposing this *Denum* to be the property for which he was made sheriff, and that it was at Halton, we were prepared to exchange the *H* for the *D*, and reconcile the name as one of the most common among the Celtic fortified places (*Dunnum*). But Mr. Dickson, of Alnwick, who has more than once kindly been of assistance to us, has informed us that the *Denum* for which he was sheriff was in the north, so that our suggestion has no proof: still we are disposed to make the exchange, and suppose that in the transfer it is just possible that *Dunnum* was the original British name, as found in several fortified places, as *Segedunnum*, in Northumberland; *Axelodunnum*, in Cumberland; and also in Gaul, &c.

[3] The public road leaves the Wall at Down Hills for about 370 yards, running round the eminence on the north side of it.

Distances of the Mile Castles.

about 3 furlongs east of Halton Chesters, we shall find the distance to be usually about 7½ furlongs, though that on Harlow Hill exceeds the distance, and the one at the Down Hills would fall short of it. Perhaps the distance of 1618 yards was measured out, and the Castles placed subsequently on an examination of the ground.

Hunnum.

Hunnum, the station at Halton, is about 3 furlongs to the north of the church; it is upon elevated ground, being about 600 feet above the sea, though not much so above the ground in its immediate neighbourhood; for, though the fall is rapid on the west, for a short distance to a small brook, and the natural defence therefore good, the ground rises again gently and in about two miles it is nearly 200 feet above it.

Its situation.

Aqueduct.

On the north the ground rises very little, but enough, it is conceived, to allow sufficient fall for the aqueduct, which, from the account of an eye-witness of the excavation of the baths, some years since, is said to have run in a north-west direction, towards the small brook which falls into the Pont, and is the most southerly of its springs there. On the east the fall towards the station is very gentle; so that the situation of the fortress has no very imposing appearance, whichever way it is approached. Respecting its identity as Hunnum, Horsley observes—"Halton Chesters is the next fort that appears upon the Wall. This comes at a due distance and in a proper order, for the ancient Hunnum, the fifth station in the series of the Notitia, garrisoned by the Ala Saviniana."[4]

Form of the station.

The shape of the station is singular, formed apparently, for the foundations of the walls are not visible, of two rectangles, one on each side of the road and of the Great Wall, having their longest sides parallel therewith, and their eastern sides conformable the one with the other. The largest, or southern rectangle, measures about 176 yards, by 77; and the northern one about 120 yards, by 66; hence the former extends about 56 yards further west than the latter.[5]

Area.

The southern will have been about 2¾ acres; and the northern about 1½, making in the whole an area of about 4¼ acres.[6]

The gateways are not visible, with the exception of that on the south, but it seems probable that the Wall joined to the north side of the east

[4] Brit. Romana, p. 105.

[5] "Perhaps the reason why that part without the line of Wall was not made so broad as that within, was because there is a descent or hollow ground joining to the west side of this part, so that the work could not be carried on any further that way without much trouble and expense, though it must be owned the Romans don't usually seem to have valued either the one or the other."—Brit. Romana, p. 142.

The place where the excavation was made, in 1827, and the bath discovered, is still visible as a hollow, but no traces of its walls can be seen, nor any correct estimate be formed of its exact distance from the station wall, which does not seem to have been reached at the time; but from appearances, and the evidence of those present when the work was done, the wall of the bath may have been about 15 feet from the great wall of the station. The dimensions of the building appear to have been about 132 feet in length; width at the south 48 feet, and north 23 feet. —Hodgson's Hist. Northumb. part ii. vol. iii. p. 316.

[6] Sir Edward Blackett, Bart., very kindly permitted us to make full examination of the vestiges of Hunnum, as also of his collection of Roman remains and inscribed stones at Matfen, and aided our inquiries about Halton, as well as near Bonny Rig, his shooting-seat, near the Wall, about a mile north-west of Milking Gap.

and west gates. There is no appearance or tradition on the spot of any road passing out in a northerly direction. The distance to the Watling Street is about 5 furlongs, and as it is presumed there was a road in a north-east direction from Bewclay, that may have been considered sufficient; it ought to be noticed, however, that "the gardener at Matfen," who was present when the excavation of the baths was made, informed Dr. Bruce, "that an ancient road of Roman construction, went direct north from Hunnum."[7] The village appears at some time to have been defended on the south by a rampart and ditch; these embankments run eastward towards Down Hills, and may possibly once have been connected with the works of the Vallum. Hunnum gates and roads. Halton.

About 2½ miles east-south-east of the Station, and about 1 mile south of Wall Houses, there is an oval camp on an eminence, called Shildon Hill;[8] it is visible from Hunnum, and about the same height above the sea; its length may have been about 130 yards, and breadth about 60; which is not, however, very readily ascertained, as the east part has been ploughed down, but the above will include the ramparts, of which there were two. Though the camp is visible from the Station, it does not appear to have been connected with it, and its construction looks more like that of a British than a Roman work. Its distance from Corbridge (*Corstopitum*), is about 3½ miles, and that station is distant from Hunnum about 2½ miles, in a straight line. Shildon Hill.

About 200 yards to the west of Hunnum is a rising ground, which possibly has been the site of a turret; and further on, about 4 furlongs from the Station and 1 from Portgate, are faint remains of a Mile Castle. The defence, in shape of a Castle, projecting unusually to the north of the Wall, as described by Horsley,[9] is no longer to be seen, but the traces of the ditch projecting beyond the ditch of the Wall, as he mentions, are still discernible. Portgate[1] is about 5 furlongs from the station at Hunnum, and 2½ miles from that at Corbridge; it is supposed to have taken its name from the gateway in the Watling Street, which crosses the Wall at this place; though the farmhouse to the south-west at present bears the name, perhaps because the township Mile Castle.

[7] Roman Wall, p. 131.

[8] "About a mile south-east from Halton Shields is Shildon Hill, where there is a large entrenchment of an oval figure. This, if Roman, may have served for exploration, or the *castra æstiva* for the station at Halton Chesters. It is upon the top of the hill, the shape of which may have occasioned the oval figure of the encampment."—Brit. Romana, p. 142.

[9] "At Watling Street gate there has been a square Castellum half within the wall and half without, in which respect it differs from the other Castella. And the part without is more visible and distinct than that which is within."—Brit. Romana, p. 142.

[1] Perhaps from *port*, an *aperture*, and *gate*, a *street*; a northern word of that signification very common; as noticed by Mr. Worsaae, in his "Danes and Northmen," p. 40, where he suggests that this word *gate* is derived from the old Scandinavian *gata*, a *street*.—"It is called *Portgate* in a deed of the family of Vaux, of Beaufront," in 1339, and in others of 1372, 1378, and 1458, Port-yhat, words which mean the *Port-on-the-way*, or *gate-way*, yate, in the north of England, as often meaning a street or road, as gate or hinged fence upon a road. In the order for Border-watches in 1552, this place is called *Street-yate*." — Hodgson's Hist. North. part. ii. vol. iii., p. 283.

Portgate. of Portgate in the parish of St. John-Lee, surrounds the cross road where the Watling Street crosses the Wall.

Near the summit of the hill, which is about 770 feet above the sea, and about 50 yards beyond the 17th milestone from Newcastle, are Mile Castles. traces of a Mile Castle; this is about 7¼ furlongs from the last; the next occurs about 90 yards before we come to the 18th, making the same distance as the last, and close upon a Roman mile. About three furlongs south-west of the 17th milestone, is a site which appears Tumulus. like an ancient tumulus; it is about 70 yards east from the road leading from the Wall to the west end of Stagshaw Bank.

On Errington-hill-head, about 3 furlongs north of the Wall, are the Nightfolds. foundations of ancient buildings, called the Camps, or Nightfolds.[2] The road which passes through these remains crosses a brook about 180 yards on the east, where a pavement, partly natural, and partly artificial, would lead to a supposition that it had been made by the Romans; indeed, we are disposed to consider this line a prolongation of that which crosses the Watling Street at Bewclay, which we conjectured before[3] might possibly be the Devil's Causeway; for though we can trace nothing continuously like a road, we have found, not only a small Roman Camp. Roman camp, but also, about 180 yards east of it, one of those rude enclosures containing three circular foundations, similar to those at Colwell,[4] and at Bird-hope, on the river Rede. These remains, which do not appear to have been hitherto recorded, are on a commanding position on Red House Crag, about a mile west of Bewclay, and a furlong east of the keeper's house; the Roman Camp is very nearly a square of about 65 yards each side, and thus about ¾ of an acre. The An ancient enclosure. other enclosure, which is perhaps British, is not half an acre. The remains we have taken for a Roman Camp are so situated as to command a view into the valley of the Erringburn, and also the more elevated post at Bewclay; the ramparts are very obscure and the ditch merely traceable, rendered more difficult to ascertain from some modern fence formed on the line.[5]

About a furlong before we reach the 19th milestone, on the north side of the Wall, and distant about a furlong from it, is a small, somewhat quadrangular enclosure on the top of the crag, which is presumed to be the remains of a small Roman Camp, made perhaps to protect the workmen while they were quarrying, and building the Wall; also nearly opposite it are the remains of a Mile Castle, very indistinct, and about 7¼ furlongs from the last.

A short distance further we observe a round hill, having the appearance of an ancient tumulus;[6] it is about a furlong north of the Wall, and south of this spot is Fallowfield Fell, where is a Roman in-

[2] See Bruce's Roman Wall, p., 137.

[3] Memoir on the Watling Street, p. 23. See also Armstrong's Map of Northumberland.

[4] Memoir on the Watling Street, p. 24 and 37. The same sort of circular foundations are found on Ingleborough, Yorkshire, Carn Engley, Pembrokeshire; and in several places in Cornwall.

[5] We received a polite reception, and full permission to examine this part of the country, from Mr. Errington, of Sandoe.

[6] Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 138.

scription on a rock; it may be read—PETRA FLAVII CARANTINI.—"The Rock of Flavius Carantinus."[7] Inscribed rock.

The Wall, at Hunnum, appears to have continued its course from the eastward through the station as far as the northern division extended, where its line seems to have made an angle of about 17° more northerly, which course it continued over the high ground to the west of Portgate. The Wall.

The Vallum, which passed immediately on the south of Hunnum, in running to the westward, holds a straight course also, gradually approaching the Wall, till it comes to a small plantation by the road side, about 130 yards east of the 18th milestone, where it is about 50 yards from it; at this place it bends about 7° more southerly, diverging rapidly from the Wall, which continues its straight line from Hunnum about 770 yards further than the bend in the Vallum, where it also makes an alteration in its course of about 12° more southerly, being at that spot about 100 yards from the Vallum; beyond this spot the Vallum maintains its course for about 440 yards, and then changes its direction about 4° more southerly, forming at each bend a graceful curve,[8] and approaching the Wall as it runs towards St. Oswald's. The Vallum. The Wall. The Vallum.

At St. Oswald's, on the south of the Wall and Vallum, is a field called Mould's close; here some instruments of warfare are said to have been dug up, and some suppose it to have been the field of battle between King Oswald and the British King, Cadwalla.[9] Here the Wall and Vallum are gradually converging as we proceed to the westward, till we arrive at the commencement of the declivity, and obtain a view of the Chesters Station, where they both alter their direction, but not precisely at the same place, and first the Wall changes its line about 16° more to the north, and runs in line for the house at Chesters; secondly, at about 70 yards beyond this, the Vallum changes its line also, pointing to the south ditch of the station at Chesters.[1] Mould's close. The Wall. The Vallum.

It has been stated that the third Mile Castle from Hunnum stood near the 18th milestone; the next is not so clearly made out, but was nearly opposite the camp on the crag; a little beyond this, at the farmhouse, the road leaves the Wall and the Vallum crosses the road; but it is not till both Vallum and Wall have made their bends that we come to the next Mile Castle, the very faint traces of which may be observed at the farm called Planetrees; it was at the gate on the Mile Castles. Planetrees.

[7] "To find it," "leave the road at Codlaw Hill, which is a little to the east of St. Oswald's chapel, and proceed in a line direct south. The inscribed rock faces an old pit working; it has the pit and Hexham Abbey church in the same straight line."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 140, note.

[8] The curves made at the bends in the Vallum remind us more of those in the angles of the Watling Street, than of those in the Wall.

[9] "Hodgson says, 'was this the site of part of the battle of Heavenfield, which Bede says was fought just north of the Roman Wall, and in memory of which the chapel of St. Oswald was built?' That it was, the narrative of the venerable historian will probably show."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 138.

[1] About the place where these angles are made, the distance between the Wall and Vallum is about 70 yards. The want of conformity in the course of these works, where so little obstruction could have been met with to interfere with their being made parallel to each other, between Hunnum and the North Tyne, will not escape the attentive reader.

opposite side of the road to the house; the house stands in the ditch of the Vallum.

About 50 yards east of the 20th milestone will be seen, still standing, a part of the Wall, which Hutton exerted himself to preserve; and a Brunton. little further down the hill, an Altar, resting against the ruins of the Wall in the grounds of Brunton, and figured in Dr. Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 141. Following the Wall and crossing the road, at about midway between the road and the river, are very faint traces of a Mile Castle. These *Castella*, between Hunnum and the Chesters, are very nearly equidistant from each other, about 7¼ furlongs apart; if it were not that this regular distance had been calculated on, our researches for the Mile Castles would often have been useless. Of this last, of which the mere trace of the mound on which it stood exists, Horsley The Tyne. observes, "besides one that must have stood near the river Tyne, but is now entirely lost." (Brit. Romana, p. 143.)

Since Mr. John Clayton has discovered, by his excavations at Housesteads,[2] that the Mile Castles had entrances from the north, we are disposed to conjecture that the Romano-British road from Bewclay joined the Wall at Planetrees, and the one mentioned by Horsley,[3] possibly at the Mile Castle on the banks of the Tyne.

The Wall, as has been stated, runs from Planetrees in the direction of the house at Chesters; when it reached the Tyne, which is here The bridge. about 60 yards wide, it must have changed its line at the bridge; but as the remains of this bridge, which are still visible at low and clear water, are considerably out of bearing with the direction of the Wall, it is difficult to conceive how the line was preserved in crossing, for the remains of the bridge point more in line with the remains of the road running from the station to the river than with the direction of the Wall; in fact the line of the Wall would run very nearly clear of the remains on the south of them; but as it is probable that the bridge was wide enough to carry over both the Wall and Military Way, we may not have the whole of the foundations preserved to us. The Chesters. remains point nearly east and west, forming an angle of nearly 20° with The bridge. the Wall as it approaches from the eastward. It has been conjectured that this line of the foundations may be at right angles to what the course of the stream was originally, as was supposed of similar foundations, equally unconformable, at Corbridge, near the mill, and indeed the ground on each side confirms the conjecture in some degree; but it is possible that a portion has been washed away, and that originally the foundations extended further in both directions. Dr. Bruce observes, "There seem to have been three piers of considerable size and solidity,

[2] Archæol. Aeliana, vol. iv., p. 270.

[3] "There seems also a branch of a military way to have come from Watling Street, south of *Risingham*, to this station, or to the bridge beside it; of which there are some visible remains, as well as of two or three tumuli, that are on the west side of it."—Brit. Romana, p. 144.

One of these tumuli is still to be seen a little north of Chollerton, on the west of the road towards *Risingham*; it is planted with trees. Another *tumulus*, and one which has the appearance of having been a cromlech as well, will be observed in a large field at the back of the farmhouse, which is on the north side the road and Wall, between Plane-

set diagonally to the stream."[4] On reaching the Tyne, however, the Wall makes an angle of about 5° to the northward, which bearing is continued on the west of the station.

The Chesters is considered to be the Cilurnum of the Notitia;[5] it is 5 miles 3¼ furlongs from Hunnum in a straight line, and about 5 miles 3¾ furlongs by the Wall; it is situated about 130 yards from the river on its western bank, and about 50 feet above it. The situation is exceedingly fine, sheltered by surrounding hills, and very beautiful. The Wall strikes that of the station so as to leave about 71 yards on the north, and 115 yards on the south, consequently the east and west sides will be 186 yards in length; they are at right angles to the course of the Wall, and their opposite or north and south sides are at right angles to them, and 137 yards in length, giving an area of about 5¼ acres, not including the ditch. The gates in the north and south fronts appear to have been in the centre; and of the gates in the other fronts, those nearer the south front were opposite to each other, and about 57 yards from that front. We could see no traces of any other gates in these fronts more northerly, and the Wall strikes them in such a manner, that if they were placed conformably with the more southerly ones, they would fall outside the Wall; hence we are disposed to consider there was only one gate in each front. The angles are rounded off in the usual way, with a radius of about 40 feet.

Chesters. Cilurnum. Area.

The old road through Chesters, from Walwick Grange, has been obliterated for some years, but its line is still traceable through the grounds, and some trees are yet growing along its course, which appears

Chesters.

trees and Brunton; it is about a furlong from the Wall, and 2 furlongs north-east of Brunton House, a little above the lime-quarries.

[4] Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 141.

[5] It is supposed that the name (*Cilurnum*) may be derived from the British *Cil*, a *retreat*, and *Brynn*, (in composition *frynn*, or *vrynn*), a *hill*; with a Latin termination, or perhaps the plural of hill, *vrynon*, *Cil-vryn-um*. That such a designation is as appropriate in modern, as it was in ancient times, may be seen in looking around, or turning to the pages of those who have written upon it. "The situation is delightful, on a tract of fertile ground, embosomed on every side with hills."—Hodgson's North. part ii. vol. iii., p. 180. "The prospect, diversified by rising hills, and the Tyne, is indeed charming; the beauty of nature, too, is aided by the skill and charms of art."—Hist. of the Picts', or Romano-British Wall, p. 21.

It will be seen from these, that the British name was an appropriate one; a *shelter* from the storm; a *hiding-place* from the wind; literally a *retreat* among the hills (Cil-vryn-um.)

Recessus, *Kil* (Lluyd's Archæologia) "*C* is pronounced as *K* English, or as *c* in can, never as in city."—Richards' Welsh Dictionary. Hence perhaps the harsher sound in Chollerford and Chollerton, which were probably similarly derived. How far this derivation of *Cilurnum* may be supported by the name *Brunton*, on the opposite side of the river, will not be insisted on; but in both the words the penultimate *y* will take the sound of *u*, and make the *Bryn* to sound as *Brun*; or as the Armorican, *Bern*, a *hill*.

"The learned antiquary, Chalmers, informs us, that the word *Cil*, originally signified, in the British language, a covert, a recess, a retreat; and as it had been appropriated to the groves of the Druids, was applied to cells and chapels of the first Christian missionaries and saints, and to consecrated cemeteries, which were attached to them. And hence came to be a very common prefix, in the names of churches, chapels, and parishes, having the name of the patron saint as an adjunct, as Kilbride, Kilcomkil, Kilpatrick," &c.—Mackenzie's Hist. View, vol. i., p. 517, Glendale Ward.

to have run close to the west front of the station, and that part of it about 350 yards south of the station, ran in line with the gateway of the
Roads. south front, till it came within about 175 yards of it, when it turned off towards the west front. Whether this part was ever continued on towards the south gate it is impossible to say, but it seems probable, and that the whole line of this old road, from Walwick Grange, was made on what was originally the Roman Way,[6] which may have crossed the brook at Walwick Grange, and joined that branch from the westward, known as the *Stane-gate*, near the ancient cross or pillar at Homer's Lane. Of this, however, we could find no certain traces south of Walwick Grange, though possibly the bridge there "*might be of Roman origin.*" (Hodgson, Hist. North. part ii. vol. iii., p. 411.) Between this old road and the river, a little below the station, "where
Cemetery. the river makes a bend to the left," is Ox Close, where was "the burial-ground of the station."[7]

It will be observed that the east and west road through the station, which is faintly seen, crossed the north and south road, so as to leave the building, "supposed when it was first found to have been the *Aerarium* of the station,"[8] on the north-east of the point of intersection, and also in such a manner as to leave nearly one-third of the area of the station on the south of it.

The hypocaust touches the east wall on the inside, and its north wall is very near the centre of the front.[9] The ridge forming the roadway to the river is still very observable.

South and by west, about 5° west, and at the distance of about
Warden Hill. 1½ mile in a straight line, is Warden Hill, on which is an ancient camp in a very commanding position; and though nothing appears to have been noticed to prove it Roman, and its shape is rather against its having been so, still it is probable it was occupied as an outpost, for which it is well suited, and indeed it has been supposed to be of British construction.[1] The British, however, generally placed their

[6] This may receive some support from the observations of Horsley: "I observed what I took to be some remains of it near Walwick Grange; and Dr. Hunter, of Durham, told me that he had made the same observation some years ago. The sepulchral stones now at Walwick Grange, which were found between that place and the Chesters, seems to be a farther confirmation of this; for such monuments were often erected near their military ways."—Brit. Romana, p. 144. These stones are now at Alnwick Castle.

[7] "This, which in Horsley's days formed a separate field called the Ox Close, is now included in the park of the domain."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 152.

[8] Ibid, p. 144.

[9] See Archæo. Aeliana, vol. iii., p. 142.

[1] "On an adjoining high hill, called the Castle Hill, are the remains of a British strength;" it includes about two acres. "The entrance on the east, and the approach flanked by stone ramparts: near 200 yards to the north of the strength, was discovered a subterranean passage, which remained open some years. The remains of buildings may yet be traced within the lines; hand-mills or querns have been discovered."—Mackenzie's Hist. View, vol. ii., p. 260.

Hodgson says, "Here, as in similar circular forts, are no remains of walls built of hewn stone and lime, nor any fragments of earthenware or glass, to prove that the place was ever occupied by a people acquainted with the arts as the Romans were."—Hist. North., part ii. vol. iii., p. 411.

camps precisely on the summit, striking their concentric circles from very nearly the highest spot on the hill. Its camp.

This is not exactly so done at Warden Hill; the inclination of the whole camp is gently to the westward, the curves are not concentric circles; but the general form of the camp is more that of a horseshoe, with the heel of the shoe towards the south-east, where the highest spot is found, and where the remains of a tumulus are still to be traced, forming at once both a defence to the entrance and a height for observation.[2] Warden Hill. Camp.

Its latitude is 55° 0′ 24″ north, and longitude 2° 8′ 39″ west. Its height above the sea may be about 600 feet, which will convey no idea of the extent of view it commands, which includes a great part of the course of the Tyne towards its mouth, as well as both branches, near the junction of which it is situated. Its name, *Warden*, probably may point to its uses in former times, whether we take its derivation from the British, the Saxons, or the Danes.[3]

It is probable that the small oval camp, or castle, immediately on the north of the vicarage house, was an outpost from the above, to watch the fords of the river; it is about 35 yards by 25 in extent, cut off by a ditch from a sort of promontory by the side of a deep fissure in

[2] Besides the entrance above-mentioned, there is one on the lower and north-west side: but this has probably been made in modern days. It has had three ramparts, the outer of which is nearly obliterated, and the whole of them nearly so on the south side; they seem to have been made originally, so that a person within could see over all, and the approach be commanded. The interior of this irregular figure may have been about 1¼ acre; and including the three ramparts, about 2¾ acres.

[3] The British, *Gwarchad*, to *keep*, to *ward*, to *watch*; the Saxon, *Weard*, a *guard, watch, vigilance*; or the Danish, *Garde, guard*: it is probable one of these was the derivation; and of them the Anglo-Saxon, as *Weardian*, to *ward, look after, take care of*; with the addition *law*, as found on a *hill* about 8½ miles north-east of Durham, and also commanding a most extensive view, seems probable to have been the original. There is a Warden, as a place of defence at the mouth of the Solent. "That Wardon was the Waredun on the borders of the territory of the church of Hexham, where William, the son of Duncan, encamped with his forces in 1138, there can be no dispute."—Hodgson, part ii. vol. iii. p. 405. It is presumed if the form of the camp on Warden Hill be compared with those at Castle Hills, Catterick, Sedberg on the Rotha, and Hornby on the Lune, that a resemblance will be traced in their construction, particularly as to the manner in which the tumulus is introduced; and as these have been conjectured to have been occupied, if not built, by the Saxons or the Danes, a similar origin may be assumed for Warden. And when compared with its nearer neighbours, at Barcum and Waltown, each with a similar tumulus on the highest ground, perhaps a general conformity will be admitted. Even in the case of Haltwhistle, the camp at the east end of the village, called Castle Banks, has some faint traces left, it is supposed, of the tumulus at the west end, very faint marks of the surrounding ditch being still visible as it is imagined: and it will be seen, as we proceed to the westward, that other instances occur where this circular part is introduced, and where the work must have been subsequent to the departure of the Romans; because the Wall and Vallum have been used to form part of the defence of the more recent work.

"The residence of the earlier Anglo-Saxon chiefs, as we know it from their poetry and romance, as well as from history, consisted of a hall, surrounded by chambers and other buildings, the whole enclosed by an earthen wall, or entrenchment of defence." "The buildings within these residences were probably mostly built of timber; and even if of masonry they soon disappeared, and the entrenchment alone remained, with nothing in outward appearance to identify it as Saxon rather than as British or Roman."—Wanderings of an Antiquary, p. 207.

Warden Hill. Camp.

the declivity. The immediate neighbourhood of Warden, however, is not only of interest for its camp, or the beauty of its situation, but principally that it was bordered on the north and east, if not absolutely surrounded, by Roman roads, which must have been in communication with the Chesters and the Wall. Mr. Hodgson, the historian of Northumberland, took great pains to make out these roads, and if he did not actually trace them he prepared the way most effectually, by his researches in the Black Book of Hexham, and other sources. Under the name of *Stane-gate*, or *Carel-gate* (Stone-road, or Carlisle-road), he says, "Where this road parted off towards Cilurnum, on one side of Warden Law, and on the other to Howford on the north Tyne, near the village of Warden, I have not been able to learn, but I believe it did so, and that it passed from Howford by Acomb and Anick to Corbridge, and thence by the *Ald-he-way*[4] to Newcastle. At the time he wrote the road from Newbrough to Warden, through Fourstones,[5] passed on the north of the hamlet of Fourstones, and, turning short down the village, pursued its way past the cross or pillar, which stood about 55 yards below the present road, below a gate on the north side of the road, about 155 yards below the cross-road at Fourstones. This way past this pillar, the historian conjectured, might have been the way of *Stane-gate*, but had he examined further he would have found some traces of a continuation of this Newbrough Road, in an eastern direction, towards Homer's Lane. He mentions a cross at the north end of Homer's Lane, which he thought might mark the Cross-acre of the Chartulary of Hexham;[6] this cross, or pillar, is there now by the side of the road, to which spot it was removed, about fifty years since, out of the way of the plough. It has, as observed, a reversed sword on the shaft, and when it was taken up had a key embedded in the clay, under the centre of the block of stone in which the shaft is mortised. The key was replaced when the pillar was moved to its new position; but, some curiosity having been excited about it, the cross was taken up about fifteen years after it had been moved, the key removed and the pillar replaced. The key is now in the Museum at the Chesters, and

Stane-gate. Roman way.

Fourstones.

Cross, or pillar.

Sword and key.

The key.

[4] "Ald-he-way, mentioned in the Houghton Boundary, might be a continuation of this Carel-gate from Corbridge to Newcastle."—Hist. North. part ii. vol. iii., p. 282.

[5] There is a tradition, that four stones stood near this place at one time; possibly they were marks of the boundary of this manor when belonging to Hexham Church; and, that the one lately removed, was one of them; several people can remember it standing, and relate curious stories about it; it went by the name of *Fairy Trough*, from a hole in the top of it, and the old road passed by it. The place where it stood was pointed out to us by an old resident, Edward Pattison.

[6] See the boundary of the ancient manor, Hodgson's Hist. North., part ii. vol. iii., p. 403.

"Carel-street had upon it, as it passed a little to the south of Fourstones, a cross, or pillar, set in a socket or mortise-hole, in a great square stone pediment."—Idem, p. 411. Perhaps the road from Warden, on the south, might have had the name *Carel-gate*, but not *Stane-gate*, till it got on to the Roman way at Fourstones. We have used the name *Stane-gate* along the whole of this line, as much to distinguish it from the other Roman ways as to preserve the name. "The Roman *Stane-gate*, called *Carel-gate*, ran to Vindolana, a little to the south of Bradley Hall; and after passing west, became a boundary of the estate belonging to the monastery of Hexham, called The Rishiels."—Hodgson's Hist. North., part ii. vol. iii., p. 288.

is figured in Dr. Bruce's Roman Wall (pl. x.) The original position of the stone was midway between the river and where it now stands, and was so placed as to include within itself the road, the rill on the south, and the river, about an acre of ground, so as to support the suggestion of Mr. Hodgson, that the pillar marked the spot called Cross-acre in the Chartulary of Hexham. Our information about here was mainly obtained from Mr. Colbeck, of Walwick Grange. Mrs. Colbeck, who has known the place from her infancy, directed our researches and pointed out where the pillar had stood; and, with the drainer belonging to the farm, we saw where the Roman Way, called *Stane-gate*, left Homer's Lane, which was at a curve in the lane about 60 yards south of where the ancient pillar stands, and near where a small rill runs towards the river. The drainer then walked with us carefully across the fields, where he had taken up the road, and where some few stones are yet to be seen. When he had reached the boundary of the Walwick Grange estate on the west, he left us, and, pursuing our way, we had no difficulty in tracing sufficient remains to lead us to the end of the line from Newbrough, above Fourstones, forming a continuous line as the ancient *Stane-gate*. Whether the present road, from the pillar in Homer's Lane to Walwick Grange,[7] is the ancient road to the Chesters, used by the Romans, it would be too much to assert; but we see no better way, and, though the present road was formed at the enclosure of the common, the line might have been used before.[8] Under these considerations it is presumed that *Stane-gate* continued from Fourstones on the north of Warden Hill down Homer's Lane, "over Howford," and as the historian continues, "by Acomb and Anick to Corbridge."

Cross-acre.

Roman way.

Its connexion with Chesters.

It is probable that this line ran into Watling Street, above Corbridge, near to Stagshaw Close House, and possibly continued to Halton, and into the Vallum at Down Hills, as before suggested.

That part of the road from Fourstones, through Newbrough to the Murder House, where the historian saw it, is entirely obliterated now, with the exception of that part where the old road was altered immediately west of Fourstones, as far as where the road turns off to Frankham Farm. That this is the line of the ancient *Stane-gate* we suppose none will deny who have examined it; and a view of the line of the present road through Newbrough to the Murder House will convince any one that, though all traces are now gone, the course must have been very close to it, particularly from a consideration of the

Stane-gate through Newbrough.

[7] "The stone bridge, situated at the entrance of 'Walwyk Field,' from the manor of Warden, and over the rivulet running between the field of Walwick and the parcel of land formerly called *Holkmarse*, – and about the year 1367, *Holmerse Croft*, might be of Roman origin, on Carel-street, from Newbrough to the bridge of Cilurnum, and thence to Portgate, where Carel-street branched off from the barriers by Bewclay to the Tweed: or, it was built by the Prior of Hexham for the use of his stock."—Hodgson's Hist. part ii. vol. iii., p. 416.

[8] Horsley observes, "From this station a military way has gone directly to Carrvoran. It is very visible for the greatest part of the way. I take it to have terminated at this station; for the bridge over the river has been here, and the military way is very visible as far as Newbrough, pointing towards the river and this station."—Brit. Romana, p. 144.

position and course of the streams on the north of the road. Further west it is used as a public road, passing Settlingstones, Grindon Hill, Lady Shields, and Morwood, to the direction-post between Barcum Coal-works and the Know Farm; it has been dug up continually by the men repairing the road; the southern half of the Roman foundation is still undisturbed at the direction-post above mentioned.

North-west of Settlingstones about 2 furlongs, and north of the *Stane-gate* about 1½, is the remarkable stone[9] which is said to have given name to the property, and, close on the east of the stone, is a a small green spot enclosed and having somewhat the appearance of a camp; this is probably the spot referred to in the Chartulary of Hexham as being the property of the Church.

Having detailed what we were able to collect concerning the Roman Way from the Tyne and Chesters, we return to the Wall. In descending from Planetrees to the Tyne, the Wall and Vallum very gradually diverge the one from the other; and they converge slightly as they proceed from the river to the westward, the former making its angle at the river and the latter at the station. They are not very distinctly recognised in the lawn as they proceed from the station; the Wall ran about 60 feet on the north of the mansion, and the Vallum about 60 yards south of it; both appearing in considerable force soon after they have left it in their course to the westward. In making our examination at the Chesters we were favoured with every assistance and facility by the kindness of Mr. Clayton, and in our frequent visits were welcomed with the greatest hospitality. We were allowed by Miss Clayton to examine the antiquities there preserved, and consult books bearing on our researches, and the more difficult archæological points were explained and pointed out by Mr. John Clayton with his accustomed courtesy and intelligence.

Cilurnum. The Wall to the westward. Chesters.

Cilurnum. There appears to be no difficulty existing about the identity of this station as the Cilurnum of the Notitia;[1] "the sixth on the line of the Wall, garrisoned by the second wing of the Astures (a regiment of Spanish cavalry) commanded by a prefect. This fact has gradually developed itself to the antiquary; Camden thought it probable. Horsley concurred in the opinion."

The public road, which left the Wall near St. Oswalds, traverses both Wall and Vallum near Planetrees, and crosses the Tyne, at Chollerford, is about 3½ furlongs above the remains of the Roman Bridge; it then bends towards the Wall, which it reaches where the road turns off to Walwick Grange, and running on it about 1¼ furlongs, turns gently to the southward, and gains the north rampart of the Vallum. About the place where this bend in the road is made we expected to find traces of a Mile Castle, not only because this distance from the traces of what we

Walwick. Mile Castle.

[9] "Settlingstone, or Sadlyngstone, famous for its setting, settling, or whetstones" Hodgson. part ii. vol. iii. p. 398. Perhaps its name may be derived from the peculiar shape of the mass of the stone, *Settle*, a *seat*. About 5 furlongs north of this stone, 3 east of Howdon, and 2 west of Middle House, are some remarkable enclosures on the side of the hill, formed of large stones of an irregular shape; they appear like ancient dwellings.

[1] Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 154.

supposed to be one on the east of the Tyne would bring it there, but also the distance onwards to the next would agree therewith; the marks of it are very obscure, but its position seems to have been where the twenty-second mile-stone stands.[2] Mile Castle.

Passing Tower-Tye,[3] the road continues nearly on the north rampart, but gradually swerves into the ditch of the Vallum on the height, perhaps to lower the ascent, and about 100 yards below this height are the remains of a Mile Castle.[4] The road gradually regains the north agger again and holds this position nearly to the top of the next height of basaltic rocks, and known as Limestone Corner. To this elevated spot, which is about 800 feet above the sea, the Wall has continued straight from the Chesters, or with so slight a curve to the northward that the versed sine would not be more that 50 feet. Tower Tye. Mile Castle. Limestone Corner.

As the distance between the Wall and the Vallum at Limestone Corner is about 80 yards, it is evident the latter must have approached the former in ascending from the Tyne, but the remains are so obscure, and so covered by trees and other objects, that it is impossible to determine how the effect is produced, and whether the Vallum falls in with the gentle curve of the Wall or not, about Walwick.[5] On Limestone Corner we find the next Mile Castle,[6] remarkable as still retaining the approach to it, on each side, by which it was connected with the Military Way, which Horsley supposed had run upon the north agger of the Vallum, or close on the north of it. About 760 yards before we come to this Mile Castle, however, the Vallum makes an angle towards the south; the Wall continues its course a little further, and then bends also towards the south, but less than the Vallum; this new course the Wall holds, on the crest of the hill, for about 660 yards, and about the middle of this distance we find the remains of the Mile Castle. The Wall then bends again towards the north, and at this point is about 20 yards only from the north agger of the Vallum, the turnpike road being formed upon it again, remaining on it in its Mile Castle. Limestone Corner. Bends in the Wall and Vallum.

[2] "At the top of the ascent, just at the village, there seems to be the foundation of a Castellum."—Brit. Rom. p. 144.

[3] The dwelling so called has a castellated appearance, and is just inside the Wall; we have written the name as we think it is pronounced, and suppose it may be British, from *Tŵr*, a *tower*, and *Tŷ*, a *house*.

[4] On the high ground, about 2 furlongs south by west of this Mile Castle, and half a furlong east of the Woodman's Lodge, is a Roman camp in tolerable preservation; it is about 80 yards square, with the angles slightly rounded off, has four entrances, one in the centre of each front, defended by a traverse opposite the opening.

[5] This may be a question of interest to those who would speculate on the periods when these works were constructed; the best view of the lines is had perhaps on the other side the Tyne, between Brunton and Plane Trees, where the general line of both the Wall and the Vallum is distinctly seen; and the lines on the east are well seen from near Walwick.

[6] About 1½ furlongs, south-south-east from this Mile Castle, on very elevated ground, is a Roman camp, in good preservation, nearly square, with sides of about 60 yards each, and having a gateway in each front, and a traverse in front of each, the ditch being very obscure; within the north gateway are some stone foundations on each side, as if some building had been at the entrance as a guard-house. This, and the similar camp mentioned in note 4, were probably made as defences while the Wall and the Castles were building; they seem hitherto to have escaped notice.

straight course to Carraw, the Wall touching the north front of Carrawburgh Station as it passes, without being perfectly parallel with it. The Vallum, which made a curve at Limestone Corner, runs in the direction of Sewingshields Crags, in a straight line, for 3½ miles, passing through the station at Carrawburgh, entering in at the east gateway, and passing out at the west. This it does somewhat obliquely, the angle being about three degrees, the road from each of these gates passing out with a slight bearing to the north, or to the north agger of the Vallum, which it will be seen from this must have struck near the gate-post at the north side of each gateway. Though the general outline of the station is easily made out, the wall of it is not visible, hence the true bearing and position is somewhat uncertain; but the bearing of the north wall of the station is about 1° more towards the north than that of the Great Wall, and about 3° more than that of the Vallum.[7] Carrawburgh has been proved to be the Procolitia of the Notitia.[8] It is 3 miles 2½ furlongs from Cilurnum in a straight line, and about 5 miles 3¾ furlongs by the Wall. Though in a lofty and exposed situation, being about 650 feet above the sea, it is low with respect to the hills in its immediate neighbourhood, and is abundantly supplied with water. It is a right-angled parallelogram in figure, having the east and west fronts about 143 yards, and the north and south about 118, giving an area of about 3½ acres. The east and west gates are about one-third the length of the front, from the north Wall, and there is faint indication of a line across at the other third, but the whole of the interior is so destroyed that the lines of streets and buildings are invisible. The south gateway is in the centre of the front, but the Wall prevents a sight of what opening might have been on the north. The trace of the ditch is to be seen on the south side, and a double ditch seems to have been on the west, but both together only about the width of the south one, (similar to what we find at Aesica,) from which it is probable that some alteration was made subsequent to the construction of the place. Though the situation is high, it is close by a stream, in which has been a bath,[9] and it has three springs of water

Carrawburgh.

Procolitia.

Bearings.

Distance from the Chesters.

Area.

Carrawburgh. Procolitia.

The ditch.

A bath.

[7] This want of conformity in structure would lead to a supposition, that the station was built before either the Vallum or the Wall; and it is not impossible that the two north angles were rounded like the two south ones, and destroyed in the construction of the Wall, which probably formed nearly a straight line with the north front.

[8] Our Welsh friend suggests a derivation for *Procolitia*, which we are inclined, on a sight of the place, to adopt; from, *Pro*, or *Bro*, a *country*, a *region*; *Col* (old Keltic), a *small hill*, a *head*; and *Isaf* the superlative of *low* (*Coll*, *Ceann*, a *head*, Erse, Lhuyd's Archæol.); (*Koll*, Irish, *a head*, Borlase); *Procolitia*, the *lowest hill in a hilly country*. Being surrounded with undulations, particularly as seen along the line of defence.

Its present name, Carrawburgh which is spelled in several ways, is both Celtic and Saxon, we conceive; *Caerau*, the plural of *Caer*, a *camp*, British; and the Saxon word of the same meaning, *Burh*, a *fort*, Bosworth. We find the plural in use in Cornwall; for instance, *Pen-carrow*, near Bodmin, the seat of Sir William Molesworth, Bart., where on the top of the hill is a camp surrounded by several lines of rampart. It is presumed, that the Farm House, called *Carrawe*, or *Carraw*, in the old maps, was the original residence, and that the *burgh* or *brough* was added subsequently to designate the adjoining property.

[9] "The buildings without this fort have been chiefly on the west side, where about a year ago they discovered a well. It is a good spring, and the receptacle

near it.[1] The distance from the Mile Castle at Limestone Corner is more than a Roman mile, and traces of one will be seen about 100 yards on the east of Carrawburgh; this is close to the station, but as it falls nearly at a proper distance from the one on the east, and the next on the west, we may assume the remains to have been one, however near to the chief place of defence.[2] The country to the south is not favourable for crossing with a road to the *Stane-gate*, nor have we heard it conjectured that there ever was any Roman communication in that direction; there is a very old drift-way from Newbrough, on the east of Newbrough Lodge, as if across the Moor towards Tepper-moor, but whether it was ever used by the Romans seems doubtful. At Carraw farm-house the Wall makes an angle of about 2° more to the south; and at about 2 furlongs beyond it we find traces of a Mile Castle, which is at about 7½ from the last, and 6¾ from the station. At about 6 furlongs beyond this, the road leaves the Wall,[3] and the Wall makes a small bend to the north, and remains of a Mile Castle are very evident about 1¼ furlong beyond, making its distance from the last about 7¼ furlongs. The Wall makes two more bends before it reaches the next Mile Castle, which is now planted;[4] in consequence of these bends in the Wall the distance in a straight line from the last castle is only about 7 furlongs, but if the distance is taken by the course of the Wall it will be the usual length; and as the bends in the Wall become now very numerous we shall not record the extent of the angular deviation over the Crags. About 6 furlongs west of Carraw, and about 3 south of the Wall, is a square Roman camp; it is known by the name of Brown Dikes, from the name of the Moor on which it is built; each side is about 75 yards, with a gateway in each, and with a traverse in front of each gate, at about 13 yards distance; a ditch surrounded the

Springs.

Mile Castle.

No road seen to Stane-gate.

Carraw.

Mile Castle.

Mile Castle.

Roman camp.

Brown dikes.

for water is about 7 feet square within, and built on all sides with hewn stone; the depth could not be known when I saw it, because it was almost filled up with rubbish. There had also been a wall about it, or a house built over it, and some of the great stones belonging to it were lying there. The people called it a cold bath, and rightly judged it to be Roman." — Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 146. "Horsley saw a well in the slack, cased with Roman masonry; it is now removed."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 166.

[1] These springs are presumed to come from under the lime-stone which crops out here, being one of the beds underneath the basalt, the outcrop of which is considerably to the south, though rather obscure; the miners, however, cut down upon it in their deep works, between Settlingstones and Greyside, and find the fissures of this igneous formation charged with valuable seams of lead. After this plunge to the southward, the crop of the basalt is seen again at Brown Moor, and throwing up some conical knolls, it crosses the Wall at the bridge, about 6 furlongs east of the school, and supports the Wall over Sewingshields.

[2] "The fourth has either been very near the station at Carrawbrugh, or just fallen in with it"—Brit. Romana, p. 145.

[3] The two works are very close to each other at this spot, and deserve notice: "the works are brought into close proximity, apparently for the purpose of avoiding an extensive bog on the north, and of maintaining possession of the point of the hill on the south."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 166.

[4] "But near a castellum, Severus's military way quits the other, and bends its course towards the castellum, in an enclosed woody field."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 146. This woody field is called in an old map, *Brockey's Wood*, and the Bridge, *Shiel-a-Wall Arch*. The Bog, which is immediately on the north, is called *Fussey Bog*.

work, about 16 feet wide.[5] The view from this spot is very extensive, and as there is an ancient quarry a short distance from it, perhaps the camp was made to shelter the workmen; its area will have been about 1¼ acre. Between this and Carraw, near Ridley's Close, are faint remains of a square camp of about 18 yards each side; we could not see the tumulus near it mentioned by Hodgson (p. 286) It will be seen that while the Wall makes an angle at Carraw, and another near to the cottage[6] called Sheil-a-Wall in the old maps, that the Vallum has continued straight from Limestone Corner, through Carrawburgh, to about 260 yards beyond the bridge, over the stream, which crosses the road and falls into the Coesike.[7] Fifty yards beyond this bridge are the traces of a building about the size of a Mile Castle, not a part of the great design perhaps, but built as a defence of the passage over the stream.[8] The Military way becomes here very distinct and traceable, and may be seen almost the whole way to Carvoran, in immediate neighbourhood to the Wall. South and by east from the Mile Castle, in the plantation above mentioned, at a distance of about 2 furlongs, and about 100 yards south of the road, is a Roman camp; it is rectangular, having the north and south front about 60 yards, and the east and west nearly the same. It has entrances on the west, north and east, and small traces of a traverse in front of each of them. Six furlongs south-east of this camp, 3 south-east of Grindon farm, and about 1 east of the road to Grindon-hill farm, is another small Roman camp, rectangular, measuring about 45 yards by 40. and with apparently but one entrance on the north.[9] It commands a view of the valley towards Newbrough, and perhaps held in check the ramparts at Howdon.

Ridley's close.

Roman Camp.

Castle.

Military way.

Roman camp.

Roman camp.

Returning to the Wall, at about a furlong north-north-east from the Mile Castle, which is planted, is a singularly flat-formed entrenchment, with what seems to have been a pond on the north, and included as it were within its area; could it be admitted that the whole had sunk con-

Camp-like enclosure.

[5] Hodgson seems to think this mode of defending the entrance "peculiar to the 20th legion," we have found it very common.

[6] This cottage has been lately rebuilt; and south of the reservoir is a mound like an ancient tumulus, or dwelling, out of which some workmen when digging stones for the reservoir, dug some pottery, some thin sheet lead, a piece of rusty iron, and pieces of querns; the lead was covered with lime, and may, as supposed, have been part of a coffin, or have enwrapped a body.

[7] It is probable that the sources of this stream were *woody*, and hence *Coed* and *sike* have been added, signifying a *stream*.

[8] "This I think must also have belonged to Hadrian's Vallum, and become useless when Severus's Wall was built."—Horsley's B. R. p. 146.

[9] East of this last camp, about 4 furlongs, are remains of a Farmhouse, and some banks about it, like ancient defences; it has much the appearance of a camp; there is a carn near it, and altogether it looks like a place once more inhabited than at present. Its name also, How-don, seems to point to a similar occupation. This property, and Greyside, towards the east, belongs to the Duke of Northumberland. "John Cumin, of Badenoch, died, (in the 19th of Edward the Second) seized of the hamlet of Hauden, and eight bondages there, which from him passed through female heirs to the Percy family, and by direct lineal descent in blood to its present owner." Hodgson, H. N. part ii. vol. iii., p. 398.

"Hawden Cleugh was the station of a border watch in 1552."—*Idem.*

siderably into the bog which surrounds it, this might be taken for one of those irregular Saxon or Danish camps we have referred to, with its oblong area and circular defensive work.[1] The circular part is about 60 feet in diameter: the camp part, somewhat triangular, with an entrance on the west, the triangle taken as equilateral, may have a side of about 130 feet. About 3 furlongs further west, and about the same distance north of the Wall, is the site of Sewingshields Castle;[2] no remains are now to be seen, except traces of a ditch on the north and east, and some excavations like ponds; the ground is in tillage, and is dry, being on the descending edge of a bed of limestone. Between this and the camp before mentioned, are some ancient mounds, supposed to have been sites of dwellings: there are four of them, a circular one about 30 feet in diameter, a square mound of about equal size, and a parallelogram of double area, these have a provision for water also, in the shape of a triangular pond; besides these there is another nearer to the site of the Castle. They are supposed to be vestiges of the habitations of a pastoral tribe or family.

Sewingshields Castle.

Earthworks.

The Wall makes two very sharp turns and passing the farm-house ascends the crest of the hill of Sewingshields Crag,[3] the ditch of the Wall on the north having ceased to accompany it more than about 50 yards west of the Mile Castle covered with trees. As we ascend the hill, west of the house, we reach evident remains of a Mile Castle; this is very little more than 6 furlongs from the last, but when the bends are included, will approach near to $6\frac{1}{2}$ furlongs, like the last. The next Mile Castle is over Moss-kennel; this, in a line, is only 6 furlongs, like the last; but the real distance is near $6\frac{3}{4}$ furlongs. The entrenched lines at Busy Gap[4] are below this Castle; the military way can be

Sewingshields.

Mile Castle.

Moss-kennel.

Mile Castle.

[1] Hodgson says, "The internal area is about 32 yards one way, and 41 the other, and at one end is a sort of pond connected with the wet ditch, and girt with a dyke of 68 yards in circuit."—Hist. part. ii North. vol. iii., 266.

[2] Sewingshields Castle. In 1542, described as "an old castle or fortress, called *Sewynge-sheales*."—Hodgson, Hist., part. ii. vol. iii. p. 386.

"On the flats to the north of the crags, there formerly stood the border fortress, Sewingshields Castle, but it is now entirely removed. The adjacent property was at one time farmed by the late Mr. Ralph Spearman, the Monk-barns of *The Antiquary*. The recent structure is said to have been mediæval."—Bruce's Rom. Wall, p. 169.

Carraw is said to be bounded by "*Sewyngscheles* Park on the west side."—Hodgson Hist. North., part ii. vol. iii., p. 397.

[3] Some have supposed that the name Sewingshields might be derived from the word *seuch*, which is common in Northumberland, for a *ditch*, perhaps from the Anglo-Saxon, *sic*, a *furrow*; but because the ditch is discontinued over the hill, we would suggest as a derivation, the Anglo-Saxon *Scewung*, a *high hill*, as it overtops those very near it; and it may be added, that in the Chartulary of Hexham, the name occurs, and is spelled *Sewyng*.—Hodgson's Hist. North, part ii. vol. iii. p. 397. *Shield* is a *covering*, either a *hut*, or a *house*.

[4] These lines, which consist of a rampart and ditch, are double towards the west, but single towards the north, in which there seems to have been an entrance; it is probable that the ditch joined that of the Wall on both sides originally, so as to form an irregular quadrangular figure; it is possible that the ditch on the north was a wet one, or that the wet ground assisted in the defence. It is very likely that a gap or *breach* was made in the Wall here rather than attack the stronghold, Borcovicus, and these works were added to serve as a strengthening of the line. It has been supposed that the Black Dike crossed here, and that these were a part of that line; but it seems more probable that the Black Dike was

traced about 100 yards below, and the branch from the Castle can be seen running obliquely into it; it may also be traced very easily on the declivity of Sewingshields.[5] This summit is about 960 feet above the sea, and the view exceedingly fine; its geological aspect will invite investigation, for the beds, both above and below the basalt, are well exposed, and the line which divides it from Broomlee Lough, through Busy Gap, Beggar Bog, and Grindon Lough, has much the appearance of a line of fault. The line to the north is elevated, and probably was the line of the Black Dike, as some remains seem to prove; but it must be remembered that the line is the boundary of Sewingshields, a very ancient property, and therefore it is possible that the part here seen might have been cast up for such a purpose of enclosure. The elevation of Queen's and King's Crag have much the appearance of early occupation, and a mutilated fort, of Roman character, with circles where stone tumuli, or carns,[6] have stood, would seem to point to a line of defence or disputed boundary, as the Black Dike was perhaps. Its course from the foot of Sewingshields Crag was probably through the first opening west of Busy Gap, as related by Dr. Bruce,[7] but we could see no satisfactory proofs of it. Following the Wall at a distance of 4½ furlongs from the last-mentioned Mile Castle, in a straight line, we reach Housesteads, the Borcovicus[8] of the Notitia. The position is somewhat remarkable, with the north front resting on the edge of the basalt, and overlooking an extensive hollow; this hollow appears to be surrounded on all sides, with only a small opening between the rocks for the waters of the Knag Burn.[9]

Sewingshields.

King's and Queen's Crag.

Position of Housesteads.

Housesteads. Borcovicus.

Housesteads is allowed to be the Borcovicus of the Notitia. It is 4 miles, 4½ furlongs from Carrawburgh, in a straight line, and about 4 miles

anterior, and that it followed the line of the Wall at Busy Gap, and was destroyed when the Roman lines were made. This is mere conjecture; but much, though unsuccessful search, was made here for the Black Dike.

[5] Particularly between the Mile Castle and Busy Gap. See Hodgson on the defences here.—Hist. North., part ii. vol. iii., p. 309.

[6] The camp is very small, on the edge of the rock, about 3 furlongs to the east of the summit of King's Crag; the tumuli or carns were in the low ground between King's Crag and Queen's Crag; the tenant, Mr. Errington, from whom we received every attention and information, informed us, that he had taken the stones from the carns for making fences, and that his impression was, that they were not stones from the near rocks. It is believed, that this impression arose from the roundness of the stones; but this roundness might possibly have arisen from the percolation of water through the heap of stones in the course of time;—without any rolling, either in a brook or otherwise.

[7] Roman Wall, p. 177.

[8] Its name *Borcovicus*, is probably derived from the British, and the explanation sent us by our Welsh friend, Mr. John Fenton, seems to suit the character of the place. *Bar, the top, summit,* or *ridge; Caud, shut up,* or *Cau, hollow, shut up* (in reference to the wide hollow on the north), and *Gwic* (which in composition is *'wic*), a *town, village.* It is possible, that the two last syllables are Latin.

"That Housesteads is the Borcovicus of the empire, appears plain from the numerous inscriptions that allude to the first cohort of the Tungrians, which, according to the Notitia, was quartered there."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 195.

[9] "In the swampy meadow, called Grospool Hole, under the north wall of the station, is a green, dry mound, which the people here say has its verdure from a chorus of fairies, that hold their moonlight revels upon it."—Hodgson's North., part ii. vol. iii., p. 288.

6½ furlongs by the Wall. From the nature of the ground on which it is built [1] it is longer in proportion to its breadth than usual; and in size it is about as much less than Cilurnum, as Cilurnum is less than Amboglanna. Its weakest side is on the west, where the ground rises gently in that direction, but on the east the fall is quicker, and at a short distance it falls rapidly into the Knag Burn; the fall on the south is rapid, and broken into terraces, which seem to have been for the purposes of cultivation,[2] but for whatever purpose, they have utterly destroyed the line of the Vallum, which appears from observations of its course, on the east and west of the camp, to have passed about 100 yards south of the wall of the station.[3] The Great Wall joins the station on the north-east angle, and leaves it on the north-west, forming a great angle with the front in the former case, but scarcely any with the latter, but enough to show, with the rounded shape of the north-west angle, the probability of the Wall having been built after the station. The length of the north and south fronts is about 205 yards, each side, that of the east and west about 120, making a rectangular figure of about 5 acres. Its height above the sea is about 730 feet. The east and west gates have been in the middle of the front, and at a short distance on each side the military way may be fairly traced approaching them. The north and south gates, of which it seems there was one in each front, were so placed opposite each other as to leave about one-third of the station towards the east, and though the other two-thirds are divided by a visible line, it is probable there was no outlet at each end of it. On the east of the station, at a distance of about 130 yards, is a hollow formed in what was probably the ditch of the Great Wall; it is circular, and though north of the Wall, was perhaps an Amphitheatre. Below this, on the south, close to the Knag Burn, and about 200 yards from the Wall, are remains of a hypocaust. The present road to the station to the southward, was probably the line

Situation.

The Vallum.

Area.

Amphi-theatre.

[1] Hodgson says, "Half of it hangs on a slope, with a southern aspect; the other or northern half, is flat, floored with basalt, covers the summit of a lofty ridge, and commands a prospect on the east, south, and west, far away beyond the valley of the Tyne, over blue, air-tinted grounds and lofty mountains; and to the north of the Wall, over the vast waste of the forest of Lowes, where indeed a proud stupendous solitude frowns o'er the heath."—Hist. North., part ii. vol. iii., p. 185.

[2] Similar traces may be seen on the south side of a somewhat conical hill, opposite the lead-works, on the north side of the brook which divides Settling-stones from Greyside. Hodgson says of such lines,—"In the parishes of Bampton Shap, and Orton, in Westmoreland here are long lines of terraces running in parallel flights along the dry hill sides, which are still called Reans, and seem to have been formed by long annual culture, and on purpose that the rain falling upon them might nourish the crop without washing away the soil."—Hist. North. part ii. vol. iii., p. 402. Horsley says of these terraces, "there are streets or somewhat that look like terraces."—Brit. Rom., p. 148. "Similar terraces more feebly developed appear at Bradley; I have seen them on the Rede-water, at Old Carlisle, and other places." — Bruce's Rom. Wall, p. 192.

[3] Whether the bend in the Vallum was made at the Knag Burn, as supposed by Horsley, Brit. Rom., p. 148; or on the prolongation of the line of the principal street, as we suppose, is not readily made out, as the angle made in proceeding to the westward would be only 5°, but it may be observed, that by projecting the line of the Vallum, forward from where it is seen near Knag Burn, and backwards from Bradley, the intersection will fall very near to the projection of the line of the principal street.

Road to Stonegate. Housesteads. Branch to the Stanegate, and Vindolana.

of the Roman Way, from the point where it crossed the Vallum to the south edge of the low ground south of Chapel hill. At this spot a quantity of large stones were found, in trenching the place to drain the bog, and it is presumed these stones formed the foundation of the Roman road, which with some breaks at intervals, can be traced to the eastward to the *Stane-gate*.[4] It has been supposed by Horsley and others, that another branch road left Housesteads in a south-west direction, and crossed into the *Stane-gate*, somewhere near the Knowe farm, or between that and Chesterholm. Researches, however, for this branch have not been successful, and it is supposed, that the line of the Vallum may have served the purpose of a communication between Housesteads and Chesterholm. At the distance of about 300 yards due south of the south gateway is still to be seen the hollow in the ground where the Mithraic Altar was found, and immediately on the east is Chapel Hill, on which it has been conjectured that there was once a temple.

Mithraic Cave.

Mile Castles.

Hotbank.

At about 2 furlongs from the Housesteads, on the west, is the next Mile Castle, it is about 6¾ furlongs from the last, above Mosskennel, in a straight line, and 7 by the Wall; and the next is a little below Hotbank farm-house, and about 6¾ furlongs from the last in a straight line, and 7¼ by the Wall. This part of the great line is the best worth visiting perhaps, not only to the Antiquary, but to the Geologist and the Botanist. The military way can be traced running near to the Mile Castle, at Hotbank, and at about ¼ of a furlong beyond it turns sharply with the wall to ascend the Crags near Crag Lough.

Chesterholm. Vindolana.

One mile due south of this place, and 1 mile 7 furlongs, south-west, 5° south, of Housesteads, is Chesterholm, the Vindolana of the Notitia. It is beautifully situated, in a sheltered spot close to the meeting of two small streams, which after their junction descend a steep ravine, called the Chineley Burn, and at a distance of about 1½ mile fall into the Tyne, near Bardon Mill.[5]

[4] It appears to have ascended obliquely on the south of the bog, and to have crossed the present road a little west of the boundary wall, newly made between Mosskennel and Housesteads; thence it is very obscure to the stream descending from Beggar Bog, where its crossing may be faintly traced; there it is more visible as it skirts the fence dividing Mosskennel from Mill-hills, and more clearly seen as it ascends the higher ground, south of a fir-tree plantation, which over-hangs a declivity dividing the farms, Mosskennel, Grindon, and Mill-hills; a little east of this the traces are very visible, where the stones have been taken up for draining, as pointed out to us by Mr. Woodman, the tenant. The traces are faintly seen close on the north of the cottage, known as Grindon Shield, and beyond this it is now obliterated, but in draining the field on the north-west of Grindon-hill farm house, the stones of which it had been formed were dug up in several places, forming a continuous line across the field, and preserved for a time on the spot where they were dug out for us to see, by the kindness of Mr. Benson, the tenant. This line pointed through the plantation, and close to the farm-house, where no doubt it joined the *Stane-gate*.

[5] By leaving the railway at Bardon Mill, the beautiful walk up the Burn, to *Chesterholm*, and thence to *Housesteads* is easily accomplished; the rocks are well seen between Cuddy's Crag, and Crag Lough, where the limestone will be seen, caught up as it were, and intermixed by the basalt; its under, and over-lying bed of shale, which perhaps was mud, is well observed near Hotbank; and a bed of lime, which looks as if it had been altered by the basalt, a little below the Wall, where the stream issues from Crag Lough. The bed of shale is sought by

The Station is rectangular; its east and west sides being about 165 yards; and its north and south about 100, making an area of about 3¼ acres. Its height above the sea about 560 feet. The *north* and *south* gates are in the centre of the fronts; the *east* is a little south of the centre, and the *west* so indistinctly traced as to make its true position doubtful. Area and height.

"Vindolana[6] is the next station mentioned in the Notitia, at which the cohors quarta Gallorum kept garrison. And this must be Little Chesters.[7]" The Roman way, or *Stangate*, is distinctly traceable on the west of this station, running nearly in line with the present road from the north gateway; but not so on the east, for it is not quite certain, though probable, that it crossed close on the north of the tumulus, which is between the brooks, and in a rising curve is supposed to have joined the present road at the direction-post, about 2½ furlongs south of the Knowe, where a part of it can still be seen in the road; thence it took the line of the present road to Grindon-hill, and on to Newbrough,[8] as has been proved to us by men who have dug it up to Chesterholm. The Stanegate. To Newbrough.

boys for slate-pencils, and called *coam*, provincially; it is found both above and below the basalt. Hodgson noticed it at Rabishaw Gap.—Hist. North., part ii. vol. iii., p. 288. On a general view of the basaltic rocks, they look, as Dr. Bruce observes, "like great mountain waves, and seem to chase each other to the north."—R. M., p. 167; and if they do not actually overlap each other, they seem to be disjointed at intervals by great faults. Whether they were quietly deposited with the beds of lime and sandstone, with which they appear to alternate, and were all elevated together; or the basalt was injected between the soft shale in which it is embedded, as others might imagine, it may be difficult to prove; but certainly there are instances where the limestone is found in the basalt; and when in close contact appears to be altered. These doubts will be removed when the same attention has been given to these strata, which has been to more southern counties, and perhaps an allusion to the great Whinsill of the north, a name it is known by, may not be uninteresting, as it is from a master-hand. "I have entered with considerable detail into the subject of the formation of such beds, from the conviction, that the notion of injection with reference to them has been carried by some geologists much too far, and that conclusions have been adopted without a due regard to the necessary effects of the contiguous beds, of that enormous hydrostatic pressure, which the process of injection of an extensive horizontal bed would necessarily call into action.

"That the Toadstone of Derbyshire is not an injected bed, admits I think, of the most indubitable proof from observation; and if the interstratification of the whinsill of the north, with comparatively thin beds of limestone and shale, be as regular as it is represented to be, I should have no hesitation in coming to the same conclusion with respect to that bed, for the reasons which have been heretofore mentioned."—W. Hopkins, Trans. Camb. Soc., vol. v., p. 83, May 4, 1835.

[6] Vindolana may perhaps be derived from *Gwynn*, or *Vin, fair, white;* also, *what is pleasant, what one desires, one's wish;* (Richard's Welsh Dict.): *dôl, a meadow by a river's side;* and *lana,* (or *Glannau,* the plural of *Glann*) *the precipitous banks of a stream,* 'Vin, dôl, 'lana. Our Welsh authority has doubts about the signification of *Vin;* those who have seen the place will see how applicable the designation would be. "In modern times the place has been variously designated, *Little Chesters, the Bowers,* and *Chesterholm.*"—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 204.

[7] Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 106. See also Bruce's Roman Wall. "Although the station of *Vindolana* lies considerably to the south of the lines of the Barrier, it is ranked by the *Notitia* among the stations *per lineam valli,*" p. 204.

[8] The only place where I could perceive any appearence of the ancient causey, called *Carel-street,* "Stane-gate," "which ran through the *Stan-croft,* and Newbrough grounds, is in the lane west of Stan-croft, and Nunbush, at a solitary cottage called Murder House."—Hodgson's Hist. North., part ii. vol. iii., p. 392.

repair the road. Between Barcum and Lady-shields it crosses the Black-Dike, where the boundary of Warden crosses, and descends to Grindon Lough.[9] The Black Dike appears to follow the boundary of Warden to the north, for there is a cut in the line where the stream makes a bend at Millhills, which has the ditch in the same position as it is seen in at Black Dike plantation, south of Grindon Lough, where the best section is to be seen.[1]

Grindon Lough.

It has been said that the Black Dike is like that in Yorkshire, between Richmond and Stanwick, but we see little similarity; that dike has two ramparts and the former but one. About 6 furlongs, east-north-east of Chesterholm, and nearly 1 south of the *Stanegate*, is Barcum Camp;[2] it is situated on the ridge of the hill, and has a most commanding view, being also within sight of Housesteads and Chesterholm, hence it may have been occupied by the Romans.[3] Though approaching the form of an oval, its sides are nearly straight lines, but its angles are not right angles. In the north-west it terminates in a circular part, which is cut off from the rest of the work by a rampart and ditch similar to those Saxon or Danish works before referred to. The diameter of the circular part is about 20 yards, and the area of the whole about an acre. Its height above the sea about 800 feet. The communication between Chesterholm and the Wall on the north, has possibly been by High-shields, but the old bridle-road up that way at present offers but few remains to form a conjecture upon. It will have been seen, that the Vallum is presumed to have run within about 100 yards of Housesteads, to have made an angle there of about 5°, and thence, in a straight line, past Bradley Farm.[4] At about 3 furlongs west of the farm it com-

The Black Dike.

Barcum Camp.

Bradley Farm.

[9] This word is pronounced by the old people, *Grundon*; and, we think it probable, that it was the original word; for at the west end of the Lough, the waters run gently off, and about 1¼ furlong towards the north, it turns suddenly to the west, and at a distance of about 3 furlongs falls into a smaller hole, and reappears in the Chineley Burn, at Chesterholm, or a little below it. The natural phenomenon, possibly gave name to the place, or Lough, from the Ang. Sax. *grund, the earth, an abyss*; and *gan*, or *'an, to go*, hence Grund-an. Perhaps also *Crindale-dikes* may have a similar origin, as the vale, or dale, in which the swallow-hole lies runs up to the farm-house so-called, this farm was called *Gryndeldikes*, in an old deed.—See Hodgson, part ii. vol. iii., p. 329.

[1] "The only conjecture hazarded respecting its origin is, that it formed the line of demarcation between the kingdoms of Northumbria and Cumbria; and certainly the course pursued by the Black Dike is very nearly similar to the boundary assigned to these regions in the most authentic maps of Saxon England."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 178. Perhaps an examination of the names of places might assist; we could observe no change in our line when crossing it.

[2] The name is from the British, perhaps, *Bar, a top, or ridge*; *Cacumen*, the top or summit of anything, Cornish, *Bar*; Armorican, *barr*; Irish, *bar*.—(Lhuyd's Archæol.) and *Cwm*, a valley; the ridge overhangs the valley of the Chineley Burn.

[3] Perhaps a shelter for quarry men. "On opening an ancient quarry on the top of the hill, near '*the long-stone*,' which has recently been placed there, a workman found a small copper vessel, containing a large number of Roman coins; four of these were of the time of Hadrian, and all the rest, of previous reigns."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 199. The trench, which runs towards the east, from the camp, was probably made in excavating building stone.

[4] About 2½ furlongs south of this farm, is Bradley Hall, about which are some earth-works, but no definite form or purpose can be conjectured; the spot however has been visited by royalty in its day. "On the authority of documents in Rymer, Prynne, and the Calen-

mences a curve towards High-shields, apparently to avoid a bog, and in about 1 furlong it turns sharply in its course to the westward. There is no appearance of any connection from this angle with the bridle-way before mentioned down to Chesterholm, but it seems probable that there was, and that the curve in the Vallum, which it is conjectured formed a line of road or communication between the stations in the first construction, served a double purpose, as has already been supposed of the bend in the Vallum at Down Hills. Coadley-gate,[5] is the name of the farm-house close to Chesterholm; near to it is a Roman mile-stone,[6] still standing, and close by it a tumulus; between this and High-shields there is another very flat mound, which possibly is an ancient tumulus also; it is a little west of the bridle-road. Following the Roman way to the westward from Chesterholm, at about 7 furlongs distance we come to a cross-road, and about 100 yards short of this distance a spot was pointed out by Mr. Thompson, the proprietor, where a stone, said to have served as a Roman mile-stone,[7] was split in two by his father, in his presence, to be used as gate-posts; indeed he pointed out one part as standing at the cross-road above mentioned, and the other half lying down in the road. From this cross-road the Roman Way can be traced running close on the south of Seat-sides farm-house; and maintaining its straight course for about 5 furlongs beyond the house, it makes a slight bend towards the north of about 8°, which it holds for about 3 furlongs further to Hill-top farm; during this part of its course it keeps on the north of the high ground so as to have in view the Wall and Vallum. We now return to the Wall at Hotbank. The road which crosses the Wall here, accompanies the stream which drains Crag Lough; the place is called Milking Gap, and about a furlong below the Wall, on the west side of the road, are some remarkable stones, having the appearance of being either the vestiges of a rude residence, or a place of defence in very early times. Before we leave this part of the Wall we are desirous to acknowledge the very great assistance and information we derived from Mr. John Clayton, whose property extends along this part of the Wall, with very little interruption, from Sewingshields to the Haltwhistle Burn. We have also partaken of his friendly hospitality, both at Housesteads and Hotbank, where he frequently entertains the visitors to the Wall. At

Tumulus and Mile-stone.

Stane-gate.

Seat-sides.

Hill-top.

Ancient stones.

dar of Patent Rolls, I find Edward the First testing records in the presence of several great officers of state, at Lanchester, on August 10; at Corbridge, August 14; at Newburgh, August 28, 30, 31; and September 4th, at Bradley, 'in Marchia Scotiæ.'"—Hodgson part ii. vol. iii. p. 288.

[5] It is probable, that the former woody state of this glen, gave rise to the name, *Coed, a wood;* and *Lle,* (British) *a place; Woody-place,* the *gate* being the northern, or Danish *gate,* or *road,* or *street*; designating the *stane-gate,* Roman Way.

[6] "On the line of the ancient Roman road, stands a milestone on the spot where the soldiers of Agricola or Hadrian placed it." "It is upwards of 6 feet high, and is nearly 2 feet in diameter." "Another milestone formerly stood to the west of this, but it was removed and split up by its tasteless owner into two gate posts." "The distance between these two milestones was ascertained by Mr. Sopwith to be 1698¾ yards."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 207.

[7] Supposed to be a Roman mile from Chesterholm.

Milking Gap the Wall is defended by its ditch, on the north, for a short distance, as may be seen in every case where the crags prove insufficient, but this occurs too frequently for notice here. At about 6¼ furlongs, in
Castle-nick. a straight line, from the Mile Castle at Hotbank, and about 6¾ by the Wall, we find the next, called Castle-nick, it is supposed, from its being placed in a gap between two somewhat isolated crags. Thence the Wall overhangs the Peel-crag, and making three bends in the valley, where its ditch is brought into view again, it ascends the north edge of Winshields,
Mile Castle. having another Mile Castle before we reach the summit, about 7¼ furlongs from Castle-nick, in a straight line, and about 8 furlongs by the Wall. About 1¾ furlongs further we gain the trigonometrical station
Winshields. of the Ordnance Survey on the top of Winshields, the highest point,
Its height. and probably the most extensive view, on the whole line of the Wall; it is about 1000 feet above the sea.

At about a furlong west of the top of Winshields, and 80 yards south of the Wall, is a sheltered spot called Green Slack, in which are some foundations, apparently sites of ancient residences; thence, crossing a deep valley, called Lodham Slack, where the Wall requires its ditch again, we gain a summit, where are traces of encampment, close to the
Shield on the Wall. Wall, and, descending gradually, arrive at Shield-on-the-Wall, a small farm-house, which appears, from traces about it, as well as comparative distances, to be the site of a Mile Castle; its distance from the last is 7¾ furlongs, in a straight line, and about 8 by the Wall. About 2 furlongs beyond Shield-on-the-Wall, a road crosses the Wall, and ruins of a
Caw Gap. cottage are seen on the west side; the place is called Caw Gap, and some have supposed it the site of a Mile Castle, but it is too near the last. Further on, at Cawfield's Gap, the remains of one are perfect, and
Cawfield's Gap. Mr. Clayton has laid them open; this is about 7½ furlongs from that at Shield-on the-Wall, in a straight line, and about 7¾ by the Wall; hence, it would seem that the distances between the four last castles are the greatest on the line. Taking up the Vallum at High-shields, we find the road occurring on the south edge of the ditch for about 10
Twice-brewed ale. furlongs, past the inn called "Twice-brew'd Ale," where leaving the road at the brook, it skirts the lower edge of the basalt, and is conformable to the curves of that line on to Cawfield's Gap, and a little beyond it. Before it reaches the road at Caw Gap, however, we would notice a very large stone on the edge of the south rampart, about a furlong east of the
Cromlech? road; it has the appearance of having been a cromlech, one of the supporters being still under it, in a broken state. Two furlongs and half, south-west, 5° west of this stone, and about 100 yards north of the turnpike-road, are two standing stones called "The Mare and Foal," they were possibly stones of an ancient circle. From Cawfield's Gap the Wall crosses the waters of the Haltwhistle Burn, and in a gentle curve ascends to Great Chesters, having its ditch on the north well defined; about midway between the water and the station are traces of a building about the size of the Mile Castles, but built unlike them, being partly within and partly without the Wall; its distance also from the last, at Cawfield's Gap, is only about 4 furlongs, and the distance from
Great Chesters. Cawfield's Gap to the station only about 7 furlongs by the Wall; hence

it seems improbable that there existed originally another Mile Castle between Cawfield's Gap and the station. The station at Great Chesters is considered to be the Aesica[8] of the Notitia.[9] It is 4 miles 1 furlong from Chesterholm; 5 miles 3½ furlongs from House-steads, in a straight line, and 5 miles 7¼ furlongs by the Wall. It is situated in an advantageous position, having the ground falling gently in every direction; its north wall is very nearly in line with the Great Wall on the east, and only deviating about 7° from it on the west. The form of the station is rectangular, each of its north and south fronts being about 130 yards, and its east and west about 110, enclosing an area of about 3 acres. Its height above the sea is about 550 feet. The south gate is about one-third the length of the front from the south-east angle, and probably that in the north front was opposite to it; the east gate was in the centre of the front apparently; but no satisfactory traces can be seen of any opening in the west front, though the military way seems to have run towards the centre of each front. The ditch on the west appears double, and there may have been but one originally modified at some later time. The two south corners are rounded, but as regards the northern angles, the destruction of one, and the obscurity of the other, prevent any certainty that they were also rounded. The ditch of the Wall is well defined on the west of the station becoming obscurer as we rise to Cockmount, and clearer again beyond, till it stops altogether about 2½ furlongs beyond the farm-house, where the crest of the basalt elevates itself again above the moor. From Caw Gap the Vallum runs straight to the Haltwhistle burn, and in that course is still well defined; but on the west of the burn it has become obliterated by the plough, though it may be faintly traced about a furlong west of the brook, where making a bend of about 8° more to the northward, it is traceable about 300 yards south of the station; here it is crossed by a farm-road, which has every appearance of having been made on the Roman road, and further south in digging a drain the latter was cut by the workmen, but it cannot be traced into the east and west line, the *Stane-gate*. An aqueduct, first noticed by Dr. Bruce, takes its rise near Greenlee Lough and crossed the brook at Edges Green, it is about 6 miles in length, and 2¼ in a straight line;[1] it is visible

Aesica. Great Chesters. Aesica. Form. Area. Double ditch. Ditch of the Wall. Vallum. Branch road.

[8] There is difficulty about the derivation of the name *Aesica*. It has been supposed to be derived from *Ae*, or *æa*, *water*; we, however, would rather suggest a Celtic origin, like most of the others, and suppose the first syllable to be the article *y*, or *a*, for *the*; and *seg*, *inaccessible*, or *impregnable*, with a Latin termination, *y-sega*. Dr. Bruce has suggested a probable origin for the name, if we could suppose the Notitia to contain a Saxon one; he thinks that the circumstance of water flowing to it from a distance through an artificial cutting, might originate the term; thus we might suppose, *Ae*, *water*; and *sic*, the *furrow*, or *trench*, in which it flowed; in reference to the aqueduct which the Doctor so successfully traced for several miles, and published for the first time in his second edition of the Roman Wall, p. 225.

[9] "The Station of Æsica, according to the Notitia, was garrisoned by the cohors prima Asturum." "In 1761 an inscription was dug up in this station," "recording that in the reign of Alexander Severus (200 years before the date of the Notitia) the cohors secunda Asturum rebuilt a granary here, which had fallen into decay from age."—Roman Wall, p. 224.

[1] Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 225, where a map of the water-course is given.

Aqueduct. nearly the whole distance till within about 350 yards of the Station,[2] beyond this we were unable to trace it, even with the assistance of the tenant, Mr. Lowes, from whom every information was received.

Stane-gate. Hill-top. It was explained that the Roman Way, called anciently the *Stane-gate*, is seen upon the high ground near Hill-top; as it descends the hill it becomes more obscure, a few large stones only being visible at a small rill, close to a swallow-hole in the lime-stone, about 2 furlongs north-west of Hall-peat-moss farm. This part of its course points to the

Hall-peat-moss. camp a little below, on the edge of the Haltwhistle burn, and hence, more than from any remains that can be pointed out, it is supposed to have crossed the turnpike road, about 2 furlongs east of the cross-road from Haltwhistle to Cawfield's Farm. The Camp is not very perfect,

Roman camp. but enough remains to show that it was probably made by the Romans, being rectangular, with the north and south fronts about 66 yards each

Area. side, the east and west about 55, containing about ½ acre. The defences on all sides, except the east, are natural and good, but that side has undergone so much alteration as to make it difficult to ascertain the number of ditches precisely. As the Roman Way runs towards the Camp from the eastward, and there are traces of a gateway, it is probable that a branch entered on that side; the continuation of the Way, descending the side of the Burn, on the south of the Camp, and a similar oblique flexure ascending the opposite side, a little above the bridge, seem to point to a connection between the Camp and the road; some traces also of a road from the south gate appear to confirm the supposition. It does not seem that there was any gate either in the west front, or the north. When the Way gains the brow it takes a new line

Four-lawes. and runs straight for about 5 furlongs close on the south of some flat tumuli, called Four-lawes.[3] There are however more than four; we counted seven. Between this and the Camp the road from Great Chesters Station must have fallen in, but we could see nothing of it; indeed the *Stane-gate* itself is very obscure near the tumuli; a little to the westward, however, we saw it cut in a drain, where making a slight bend it is seen faintly by the colour of the vegetation at particular seasons, and also ascertained by the progress of the plough, to direct its course for the summit of the hill, running about 150 yards on the north of the turnpike road. Just before it reaches the top of the hill it makes a bend towards the southward, round the summit, when catching a view

Stane-gate. Fell-end Farm. of Carvoran it runs straight for the south ditch of the Station, about 60 yards on the north of Fell-end farm. The latter part of this line is

[2] "Unfortunately all traces of the water-course are lost for some distance before approaching the station, so that it cannot be ascertained where it entered it, if it did so at all."—*Idem*, p. 227.

[3] "There are several lawes, barrows, or tumuli, near the military way, or the branches of it, which goes from Walwick Chesters to Carrvoran, particularly near Housesteeds and the two Chesters. There are four of these near the branch of the military way that goes off to Great Chesters, and within sight of the station, which they call the four lawes."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 150. There must always have been more than four; the word *four*, which is used here in *four lawes*; at *Four stones*; and *Four lawes*, near to Woodburn, on the Watling Street and the Rede, we believe to be a corruption of the British word *Ffordd, a road*, for in neither instance is it applicable as a numeral.

clearly seen from Carvoran as it descends the hill. We have thus, with little intermission, traced this Roman road from the Tyne, at Warden, to Carvoran. Following the Wall on the west of Cockmount, at about a furlong north-east by north of Allalee farm is a Mile Castle; it is 7 furlongs from Great Chesters, in a straight line and about 7¼ by the Wall. About 3 furlongs beyond this Castle is the top of Walton Crags, the height of which is about 860 feet above the sea; and about 1½ furlong beyond this height is a deep opening in the basaltic range, where we find the sacred well,[4] and near it what we believe to be an ancient camp,[5] and the farm-buildings of Walton. This spot has been somewhat celebrated in ancient story; though the small camp has not been mentioned, the Wall has been noticed together with the castellated house at Walton,[6] the foundations of which are with difficulty now made out. Beyond this opening, where the ditch of the Wall comes in with great force, we ascend the Crags, and at about 2 furlongs arrive at the next Mile Castle, which is about 6¼ furlongs from the last in a straight line, and 7 by the Wall, over a precipitous and devious course. From this last to the station, at Carvoran, is about 7 furlongs, so that it is presumed there was no Castle on the Wall opposite, at least we could find nothing to lead to any other conclusion. Here the traces of the military way are lost, having been evident without much loss from the commencement of the basaltic crags, at Sewingshields. The Vallum continues its course from Great Chesters along the lower

Mile Castle.

Walton.

Mile Castle.

The Wall.

Carvoran.

The Vallum.

[4] "They have a traditionary story concerning this well, and the first Christian kings being baptised there," "which may be read in Cambden."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 151. Hodgson says, "Traditionally consecrated as a scene where Paulinus baptised Edwin, the Bretwalda, and some thousands of his people;" and in a note he adds, "Wallis says King Egbert; but, Edwin was the Northumbrian king who was baptized by Paulinus, and not in the well by the Roman Wall, behind Walltown, but on Easter-day, 627, in the church of St. Peter, at York. The extent of the old village of Walltown, which hung on a sunny slope to the east of the tower, may still be traced in grassy mounds of the tofts and crofts which once covered it; but its remains now are few and scattered."—Hodgson, Hist. North., part ii. vol. iii. p. 324.

[5] The remains of the camp, which is a small one, are situated about 150 yards south-east of the well, among some fir-trees, and would not be noticed, but for its tumulus, which is in the north-west part of the work. The rampart is very low, the terre-plein sloping, and form irregular, guided in its curve by the basset edge of the basalt on which it is situated. It is very irregular in shape, measuring in the mean about 40 yards in length by about 30 yards in breadth. The form would lead to a supposition that it was either a Danish or a Saxon post, and hence perhaps the story originated of the baptism of a multitude by a Saxon ecclesiastic. "I feel convinced that many of the supposed British or Roman camps," "were the mansions of Saxon chiefs."—Wanderings of an Antiquary, p. 207.

[6] "The tower of Walltown, in 1542, is described as of the inheritance of John Ridley, and in good reparations. It was a castellated building. Only a fragment of it remained in Willis's time: but its site is distinctly shown by bare craggy masses of the heart of its walls, on the bright blue limestone, which covers the whin rock, behind the present farm-house, in an old part of which we saw on a lintel these initials and date,

M
T—A. 1713. George Marshall, before the year 1758, in which he was dead, had employed part of the stone of the old tower in enlarging the family mansion-house, to which unfinished additions have since been made; but the whole has now for many years been occupied only as a farm-house." "Scenes hallowed by the early footsteps of the martyr Ridley."—Hodgson's His. North., part ii. vol. iii., p. 324.

edge of the basalt, conformably and so near an equal course, that a radius of 5 miles on the south would nearly describe its course from Great Chesters to Carvoran,[7] having about Lowtown a part tolerably well preserved, but making opposite Carvoran four bends so sudden and short, as to raise a doubt whether its line was ever really laid out as a road in the first instance or not as supposed. The apparent effect of these curves would be to avoid the bog on the south, between them and the station; that, or to save the cutting through basalt, to the south of the station, may be suggested as their cause. The position of

Carvoran. Carvoran is about 130 yards south of the general line of the Vallum,

Magna. and double that distance south of the Wall, commanding an extensive view of the line of the Wall, both on the east and west. Carvoran, is considered to be the Magna of the Notitia, garrisoned by the tribune of the second cohort of the Dalmatians. It is two miles 4 furlongs from Great Chesters in a straight line, and about 2 miles 4¼

Figure. furlongs by the Wall. The east and west fronts have been destroyed, but with the assistance of Mr. Carrick, the proprietor, we ascertained nearly their direction. The figure was a rectangle, with the east and

Area. west sides about 145 yards, and the north and south about 120; enclosing 3½ acres.[8] Its height above the sea is about 530 feet. The south gate appears to have been in the centre of the front, the others we could not find. The ditch is still visible on the south-west and north sides, but destroyed on the east; towards the south-east angle,

The Maiden Way. Mr. Carrick pointed out where he had excavated the junction of the Maiden way, which comes from the south and joins the *Stane-gate* at the corner of the station. On comparing this spot with some faint traces on the opposite side of the turnpike road, which were shown us by the

Its course. tenant of the College-farm, and connecting them with the starting-point[9] taken by Mr. William Bainbridge, in his paper in the Archæologia Aeliana (vol. iv., p. 40), we were enabled to ascertain the course of the Maiden way up to the station, and down to the flat near the river very

[7] The name Carvoran, which is the way the name is generally spelt now, is probably derived from the British, as most of the other names of the stations are. Horsley thought it might be derived from *Carr*, signifying a *bog*, in some places, and gives Dr. Hunter for his authority; but *Carr*, as applied to a *bog* or *moss*, is not known in this neighbourhood, even to the oldest inhabitants. Mr. Hodgson spells it *Caer;* and Mr. Carrick, the proprietor, assured us that it was so written when he was a boy at school. *Caer* is the British word for a *Camp;* and the several roads meeting at the place may have supplied the adjective; *For*, in Cornish, and *Ffordd*, in Welsh, signifying a *road:* the plural of which, *ion*, will give us *forion*, or *vorion*, sufficiently near to render the supposition plausible, *Caer-vorion*. "The plural of adjectives, though it be now almost disused, terminated formerly in *ion*."—Lhuyd's Archæologia, p. 243.

[8] "Leland calls it a square Roman camp, each side of which is 140 paces." Hodgson's North., part ii. vol. iii., p. 142. "Wallis says the ground within it is 4⅓ acres, as measured by Mr. Waller, the surveyor of the military road through Cumberland."—*Idem*, p. 142. Perhaps Mr. Waller included the ditch in his measurement; we take the line of the wall, as near as may be.

[9] "First seen at the west end of a ploughed field, about a quarter of a mile from the station, going along a steep hillside, and with a steep descent for about 60 yards, and then enters a wood about 200 yards from the Tippald, a rivulet opposite the limekilns, and a quarter of a mile from Glenwhelt."—Archæol. Aeliana, vol. iv., p. 40.

satisfactorily. Not so, however, on the north of Carvoran, where we neither saw nor heard of any traces. The *Stane-gate*, which passed in front of the south gate of Carvoran, and having cleared the south-west angle, bends to the northward to ease the declivity, here becomes very obscure. Mr. Carrick was our guide, and following his instructions, we came on a very perfect portion of it, on the brow descending to the Tipalt stream, and about 260 yards from the river; at this spot it makes an angle of about 115° to the southward, and gradually thins out and disappears as it falls to the valley, crossing the water, apparently about 450 yards above the bridge at Glenwhelt.[1] Having crossed the dark valley[2] of the Tipalt, the Roman way which we still call the *Stane-gate*, again makes a very faint appearance and turns suddenly northwards to ascend obliquely the steep hill, when, having gained the summit, it bends again as suddenly in a southward direction, the centre of the curve being to the north, and runs within about fifty yards on the north of a Roman camp. This camp we suppose to be that mentioned by Wallis and Hodgson,[3] under the name of *Black-dikes*, or *Glenwhelt-leazes*, though we could not trace these names. The form is a rectangular parallelogram, having its east and west sides about 165 yards, and its north and south 88, giving an area of about 3 acres. It appears to have been an earthwork only, now nearly destroyed, except the east part of the north front; its entrances, and the whole outline, however, are visible, the north and south gates being in the centre of the side, and the east and west gates, at one-third nearly from the north front, each of the gates having had a straight traverse in front, together with that peculiar semi-circular inflexure of the rampart, opposite the gateway, so frequently noticed in camps on the line of the Watling Street, particularly on the Rede-water, and supposed by some persons to have been used by Agricola. This, and another smaller camp, on Chapel-rigg, bearing west by south, about 5 furlongs, having its north and south front about 90 yards, and its east and west about 75 yards, and being in a most commanding position, are the only two camps with this mode of defence for the gates we have seen along the line of the Wall. The camp first mentioned, and called Black-dikes,

Continuation of the Stane-gate.

Roman Way. Stane-gate.

Roman camp.

Glenwhelt Leazes.

Form.

Chapel-rigg Camp.

Position of Black Dikes.

[1] The name Glenwhelt is possibly British, from *Glynn, a valley;* and *whelt, darkness;* an appropriate name from the precipitous nature of the ground. The Celtic names become now more frequent as we get near the borders of Cumberland. A little above, near the castle, is Dooven, or *Dwfn, deep*, a dark narrow opening for the stream; with the Saxon addition of *foot*, Dooven-foot.

[2] "Thirlwall Castle is, as Hutchinson calls it, a dark melancholy fortress."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 236.

[3] "The camps on Grinsdale Common, and at Watch-cross, in Cumberland, and on Glenwhelt Leazes, and the Brown Moor, in Northumberland, were probably early temporary stations of the Romans." Hodgson, part ii., vol. iii., p. 306.

"At a small distance, and in sight, from Thirlwall Castle, is an encampment, with a cespitious rampier and foss; the first pretty high to the north, now called the Black Dykes, wherein, on digging turf for fuel, lead bullets have been found. A quarter of a mile to the west of it there is another encampment."—Wallis' Hist. North., vol. ii., p. 4.

"In our way to Thirlwall Castle we viewed the intrenchments, mentioned by Mr. Wallis, called the Black Dykes, where he says lead bullets have frequently been found: an occasional and temporary defence, cast up for a small force, of modern date, and in nowise resembling those which fortified an ancient camp."—Hutchinson's History of Northumberland, vol. i., p. 41.

bears east, 6° north, distant 5 furlongs from Carvoran, and though on considerably lower ground, is admirably situated to watch and defend the defiles of the Tipalt, and that more western part of the great line of defence between the Tipalt and the Irthing; where, notwithstanding that the line was made triple by the addition of a line of camps not found so connected in any other part, the northern tribes were able to break through repeatedly, and to record their success in the name of the township, *Thirl-wall*,[4] which stretches from one stream to the other. It seems possible, that this camp gave name to the other township, *Blenkinsop*;[5] between which and Thirlwall the ground near this place is divided, and we believe disputed. It was not uncommon in ancient boundaries to run through some old Camp; there are many instances in the old earthworks belonging to the Duchy of Cornwall; we have heard that it was done to secure a title to both parties. On descending from the basaltic Crags, near Carvoran, the Wall resumes its more rectilinear course, and descends towards the valley of Glenwhelt, nearly parallel to the Vallum, which is about 100 yards from it. The foundation of the Wall is still visible on the west of the Tipalt, and it seems probable that both the Wall and the Vallum continued a straight course across the flat, called Holm-head, for at the road from Greenhead to Gilsland the Vallum becomes visible again, and makes a turn to the southward to ascend the hill to the Camp of Blenkinsop, somewhat similar to that it makes towards Chesterholm, and possibly with a similar intention; however, on the height it turns again towards the north for about 350 yards, and is then only about 70 yards from the *Stane-gate*. Here both make an angle, the Vallum to clear the low ground, apparently by keeping a little to the north, opposite Fowltown, and the *Stane-gate*, with the same object, by bearing a little to the south; thence they converge again, as they ascend the hill, and when last seen together, above Gap,[6] they are about 80 yards asunder, the *Stane-gate* being exceedingly obscure; its bearing, however, would strike the Poltross Brook,[7] about 100 yards above the

Thirlwall.

Blenkinsop.

Wall and vallum.

Vallum, and Stane-gate.

Poltross Burn.

[4] "Thirl, from the Saxon *Thirlian*, signifies to *pierce*, to *bore*. It is generally supposed that this stronghold derived its name from the Scots having broken through the wall here."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 236.

[5] This name we take to be British, probably from *Blaen*, and *Cwm*, the *end*, or the *extremity*, of the valley. In reference to the position of the camp, the *sop*, or *op*, is a subsequent Saxon addition perhaps, meaning *hope*, a *valley*, or side of a hill; the Saxon termination often repeats the meaning of the former British word—e. g. *Bre-hill*. Any one who will take the trouble to examine the course of the Wye below Hereford, on a map, will see the word *cwm* used for *valley* towards the west, and *hope* towards the east.

[6] "The place is said to take its name from the wall having been broken through here at an early period."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 240.

[7] This brook divides the counties of Northumberland and Cumberland; its name may be derived from the British, *Pwll*, a *pool*; and *rhos*, a *marsh*, or low ground, a damp place—*Pwll-y-rhos*. The *pool* was most likely, during floods, at the junction of the brook with the Irthing, where the road crosses. *Rose* Hill Station, perhaps, had a similar origin for the first syllable. The hill has been lowered to build the station. "It had on its crown a platform of about 12 yards diameter, surrounded by a ditch, within which was found a stone 43 inches by 23 inches, bearing in high relief a flying Victory, and an Eagle with extended wings, and statant on the earth in one corner; and on the other a rock,

place where the Vallum crosses. It seems probable, as stated above, that the Wall continued straight across Holmhead to the smaller brook by the Railway, called, higher up, Pou-charney.[8] At this place it bends slightly to the southward, the house at Wall-end appears to stand on it, and the ditch on the north is well developed. Here it makes an angle to the northward, and a little beyond crosses a brook, taking skilful advantage of the ground, and thence runs straight to a little beyond Gap, where, making a slight bend to the south, it runs straight to Poltross Burn. About 2½ furlongs west of Wall-end are faint traces of a Mile Castle,[9] this Castle is about 8½ furlongs from Carvoran; but if the distance is taken to it from the last Castle, near Walton, it will be found to be 14½ furlongs, in a straight line, and about 15 by the Wall; which divided will give nearly two Roman miles for the mean distance. The site of this castle was formerly known as The Chapel, from a chapel which once stood on the spot, probably built out of the ruins of the Castle. This Chapel was taken down about 55 years since to build the Chapel-house farm, which is about 300 yards further to the westward. There are two farm-houses at this place, one on each side the course of the Wall, the name of the other is Fowltown.[1] This, it appears, was the name of the estate before the two farms were separated, and it is possible that it may be derived from the Roman camp, which stands on the property on Chapel-rigg, about 3½ furlongs due south. It has been referred to above, as 5 furlongs west by south of Black-dikes. [The next camp is west 5° north, 5 furlongs distant from the one on Chapel-rigg; rectangular also, with its north and south sides about 130 yards, and its east and west about 90 yards, giving an area of about 2½ acres. It has a gateway in the centre of each front, and a traverse opposite each gateway; it is very obscure, either from being sunk in wet ground, or the ramparts having been levelled for agricultural purposes. The position is excellent for holding an enemy in check and commanding a view of the sinuosities of the Irthing at Gilsland, and the confluence of the Irthing and Poltross waters. Its distance from the Wall is 3 furlongs; from Poltross, 2; and from Wardufton,[2] about 3. The next

Mile Castle.

The chapel.

Chapel House.

Fowltown.

Roman camp.

Crooks.

Roman camp.

with a tree growing out of it; and some other device, but so much injured, that I could not guess for what it had been intended." Hodgson's Hist. North., part ii., vol. iii., p. 295. This stone is now in the grounds of Mr. Mouncey, at Castleton, Rockliff.

[8] This small brook, with that joining it from the north, possibly made a pool near Long Byre, and gave the name as *Pwll-caerau*; the latter part, because situated between the *two camps*, Carvoran and Blenkinsop, or Black Dikes. It may easily be imagined, that when the wall became neglected a pool would form where these and the Tipalt join. Horsley calls the brook "Poucherling."—Brit. Romana, p. 152.

[9] "Further west, at a house called the Chapel, which stands within a castellum."—Horsley's Brit. Rom., p. 152. In Horsley's day the house, now called Chapel House, was not built. The inscribed stone to Hadrian (figured, Bruce. R. W. p. 240), at Chapel House, came from the Chapel with other stones, and was originally built into a wall of one of the farm-buildings. The part of Fowltown, now called Chapel House, was purchased by George Broomwell, the father of the late William Broomwell, whose widow furnished us with the above particulars.

[1] Fowltown may be derived from the British, *Foel*, a *bald* or *bare* hill; and *dun*, a *fortress* or *camp*.

[2] The *Dwfn*, *deep*, is evident in this name, as well as in the actual appearance of the place; the first syllable probably was *ar*, *upon*; the house overhangs a deep place. Perhaps *Wardrew*,

Thorpe. Roman camp.

is on the Cumberland side of the Poltross Burn, on a farm called Thorpe or Thrup, on a considerable declivity towards the east; its form is rectangular, and nearly square, and though very much worn down by the plough, appears to have been very strong, though without any signs of masonry. Its west front occupies the top of the hill, which is about 170 yards south of the railway, and 600 yards south-west of the station-house at Rosehill. It is about 3 furlongs north-west of the camp last described, and though the outline is still distinct, all traces of its gate-ways are gone. The side of the square may have been about 90 yards,

Area.

and the area enclosed about 1¼ acre. The next is on the high ground, 2 furlongs south of Willowford farm, nearly in line between the last camp mentioned, and the station at Birdoswald, close to a large granite block,

Willowford camp.

called Greystone. The ramparts have been nearly all carried away, but the traces of the ditch are still visible. Traces of a gateway are discernible in the north front, about 40 yards from the north-east angle, and therefore not in the centre of the side, which is about 100 yards long; the entrance in the east front is at about the centre, and has a traverse before it, the length of the front being about 80 yards in extent. It does not appear that there has been any entrance either on

Area.

the west or the south. The area is about 1¼ acre. Our attention was drawn to the three last of these camps by Mr. Ramshaw, of Brampton, and it will be found that they have not been recorded before. We have

Camps.

thus five camps (including the two recorded by Wallis and Hodgson,

Supposed third line of defence,

under the name "Black-dikes or Glenwhelt-leazes,") between Carvoran and Birdoswald, at a mean distance from each other of about half-a-mile; occupying every prominent height on the south of the Wall, at a mean distance from it of about two furlongs and a half. They are too irregular perhaps, both in their form and extent, to have been contemporary, but standing, as they do, in the rear of the great line of the Wall and Vallum, close enough to support each other, and to act as a reserve to the two great lines, we may fairly consider them as a third line of defence, along that part of the barrier where the natural defences

or temporary places of arms.

of the ground were the weakest,[3] or perhaps as places of arms, where soldiers, passing by the Maiden way from Carvoran towards the south, or from Birdoswald to the north, might have found a temporary shelter or resting-place. We could find no traces of any permanent way from either of these camps to the *Stane-gate*, which ran between them and

near Gilsland, is a corruption of *ar*, and *rhiw*, a *precipice*, a *declivity*; it overhangs the Irthing, where it forces its way through the coal measures, and forms a beautiful defile, where, it is said, the *Great Unknown* solicited the hand of his partner for life; and pilgrims to the *popping-stone* drink the mineral water, which issues from a dark bed of sulphurous shale, a little lower down. When well covered with natural wood, in its early day, it must have afforded dangerous shelter to the restless Picts and Scots—a scene far different from the peaceful retreat it now affords to the invalid or the naturalist. Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 241.

[3] Hodgson says, "The round knolls between the Tipalt and the Irthing, which Camden calls *great mounts piled up within the wall, as if for watching the country*, are diluvial hills," "earth-altars, left by the Western Ocean as memorials of its attempts to pass through the gorge of Glenwhelt, and battle with the waters of the German Ocean."—"One of these, a little north of the Wall, was called Ross Hill."—Hist. Nor., part ii., vol. iii., p. 295.

the Vallum. The Wall crosses the Poltross Burn, and the Railway immediately afterwards, and between the two are traces of a Mile Castle, which is 7¼ furlongs from the last, near to Chapel-house. The Wall bends to the northward as it leaves the Mile Castle, and again slightly before crossing the road from Mumps Hall,[4] after which it bends more considerably to the north and runs close on the north of Willowford farm-house, with its ditch well defined; here it makes a considerable turn to the south, in the direction of the Mile Castle, on the top of the cliff, on the north of the Irthing; but near the river, and in the low ground, the Wall is totally obliterated. The Vallum is visible near the road from Mumps Hall, and is exceedingly near to the Wall on the north of the road, but it is gone now in the fields towards the river, though visible no doubt in Horsley's day, as well as the *Stane-gate* or Roman way, of which he says, "At Willowford, on the east side of the river, the Military way seemed to be south of both walls" (p. 152). This road, we think, is still traceable where a foot-path crosses a rill, that falls into the Poltross; this rill lies between the Railway and the road from Mumps Hall, near to a pretty clear development of the Vallum. It is seen again perhaps entering Birdoswald, immediately above Underheugh farm, and if the conjecture is entertained, we may conclude that we have traced this Roman way, or *Stane-gate*, with but little interruption from the Tyne to the Irthing.

Poltross Burn. Mile Castle. Mumps Hall. Willowford. The Irthing.

On crossing the Irthing into Cumberland we find the traces of both the Wall and Mile Castle distinct, the latter at about 40 yards from the edge of the cliff. About 140 yards above where the Wall crosses the waters of the Irthing, a small brook falls in, which has its rise in a bog on the north of Birdoswald, called Midgeholm Bog. At the mouth of this brook the ground on each side, for a considerable distance up the brook, is very precipitous, so that an ancient entrenchment, with a tumulus at each end of it, is well defended, having a steep declivity on two sides, and the great Wall at a short distance on the south. This camp is about 450 yards, north-east by east, from the north-east angle of the station, and midway is an old fence, running from the ditch of the Wall to the brook above mentioned, and, as its appearance would suggest, made on an old entrenched line, which thus would have enclosed a considerable area on the west of the camp, and have been easily defensible. A sort of Peel-house has formerly been within this camp, and the ground about it is called Herras.[5] It is probable that this camp was either Saxon or Danish, and most likely was constructed subsequently to the Wall. Perhaps it gave name to the larger work,

Ancient camp.

[4] "In the immediate neighbourhood of Rose Hill is Mumps Hall, formerly the residence of the 'Meg Merrilies' of Sir Walter Scott."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 240.

[5] In a parish Rate-book, dated 1771 and 1772, the name is spelt Harras, Harris, Hearas, and Harrows. Mr. Potter says, "In later times some Dane must have taken up his abode in this vicinity; for we find, near a tumulus, a little to the north-east of Birdoswald, some masonry, which Mr. Nicholson informs me is the remains of a structure which formerly stood here, and was called Harrow's, or Harold's Castle."—Archæologia Æliana, vol. iv., p. 144. We suppose these remains of masonry to be long subsequent to the entrenched camp in which they are found.

Birdoswald[6] (Burgh Oswald). About 50 yards beyond the Mile Castle, the Wall bends about 8° to the northward, and it may be noticed that had this bend not been made, the straight line would have nearly struck the north gate-post of the most northerly entrance in the east front of the station. As it exists, it strikes upon the north-east angle of the station of Birdoswald, the undisputed Amboglanna[7] of the Notitia. The wall of the station bends 14° more to the south; and the great Wall about 3° more southerly, as it continues its course from the north-west angle to the westward. This station is in a fine position, it is the largest,[8] and perhaps the best defended naturally, in the whole line of the Wall. The view from the south rampart is exceedingly fine,[9] and to other interesting recollections with which the spot abounds, may now be added its similarity to the scenery of the celebrated place supposed to be the site of Troy.[1] It is 3 miles 1 furlong from Carvoran, in a

Birdoswald. Amboglanna.

Distance from Carvoran.

[6] "If there be truth in the tradition that Oswald, king of Northumbria, had a hunting-seat here, and was surprised and carried off by a band of northern marauders while amusing himself, unattended, with angling in the river Irthing," (Beauties of Gilsland, p. 15.) "the place, probably, took its name from him."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 244.

[7] So many stones have been dug up at Birdoswald to prove it the station of the *cohors prima Ælia Dacorum*, that it is more certainly ascertained to be the Amboglanna of the Notitia than any other station in the list. Its name may be derived, perhaps, from the British *Am* (in composition), *round, about*, and *Glannau*, the plural of *Glann*, the bank of a river; with the conjunction *a*—*Am-a-glanna*. We have seen that *Vindolana* is on the precipitous banks at the junction of two streams, and we shall see that what we suppose to be the *Glannibanta* of the Notitia, is bounded by one precipice only.

Amboglanna has been supposed by some to be the Banna of the Rudge Cup; and there seems no reason why it should not be known by two equally descriptive denominations. The altar at Lanercost, dedicated to the hunters of Banna (Deo Sancto Silvano Venatores Banne SS.), and figured, Bruce, R.W., p. 395, dug up at Birdoswald, may be taken as some confirmation of the supposition. That the district along the Irthing, from Birdoswald to Carlisle, should have associated together a party of hunters, will not surprise any one who looks at the nature of the country, abounding as it does in retreats for wild animals. *Banna* is mentioned as a station by Ravennas, in the Description of Britain, written, as supposed, about A.D. 650. The order in which the name there occurs would lead to the idea that it may be the same as *Amboglanna*, or *Petriana*; whilst the former, being found on the Rudge Cup, preceding *Banna*, seems to identify *Banna* with *Petriana*. The Rudge Cup is now in the possession of the Duke of Northumberland.

"A curious piece of antiquity (generally supposed to be an antique cup) was discovered in Wiltshire, and is now in Lord Hertford's possession. Around the brim of this vase are written the names of some of the stations per lineam valli."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 497.

[8] Bowness would appear to be the same size nearly; but we are not quite certain of its boundaries.

[9] "The Irthing in front of the Station makes two grand and sweeping turns under Red Scars, which have rich flat grounds before them, deeply fringed along the margin of the river with a border of alder, hickberry, and other upland trees. Where the banks are not steep they are deeply wooded; and diluvial hills, rounded into vast and beautiful varieties of form, present to the eye rich sylvan and cultivated scenes, while their component parts, as the river passes their sides, expose to the geologist, rounded specimens of the different kinds of rocks to be found in the plains of Cumberland, and the high mountains that lie on each side of the Frith of the Solway."—Hodgson's Hist. North., part ii. vol. iii., p. 207.

[1] "Our ride back was to carry us by Bounar Bachi—reputed to be the most plausible site assigned to ancient Troy. * * * After fording the Simois at a sylvan spot, we arrived at the foot of the gentle slope on which stands the small Turkish village of Bounar Bachi, or 'Head of the Spring.' As I here found myself upon not only the most classical but

straight line, and about 3 miles 1¾ furlong by the Wall. The foundations of the west, south, and of great part of the east front, are visible, and in some parts great portions of the walls standing, but the north front, which ran diagonally to the present road, has been destroyed, as well as a great space at the north-east angle. The length of the west and east fronts is about 200 yards, each side; and that of the north and south about 135; giving a rectangular parallelogram of about 5½ acres; about ¼ of an acre more than the area of Chesters, and ½ an acre more than Housesteads.[2] Its height above the river Irthing is about 200 feet, and above the sea about 600. It had six gates, one in the centre of the north front, and one in the south, two in the west, and two in the east, these last being, in each case apparently, at equal distances from the centre of the front, and about 55 yards from each other. Very little remains are now seen of the northern gate in the west front, or of that in the north front, though faint traces can be seen of the connecting streets within, and the remains of the Maiden Way on the north point to the centre of the front. The question of the course of the Maiden Way across the Roman Wall from south to north has been investigated by Mr. Maughan and published in the Journal of the Archæological Institute,[3] particularly that part north of Birdoswald. We have followed his description on the ground, with great satisfaction, to the north of the station,[4] but have been unable to confirm his suggestions on the south;[5] and believe if

Area.

Its gates.

The Maiden Way.

also the most controverted site in the whole world, I shall be forgiven for dwelling upon it with some comparative minuteness. * * * Strikingly, and to any one who has coasted the uniform shore of the Hellespont and crossed the tame low plain of the Troad, unexpectedly lovely is the site of Troy, if Troy it was. I could give any Cumberland borderer the best notion of it by telling him that it wonderfully resembles the view from the point of the hill just outside the Roman Camp at Burdoswald: both have that series of steep conical hills, with rock enough for wildness, and verdure enough for softness; both have that bright trail of a river creeping in and out with the most continuous indentations: the Simois has, in summer at least, more silvery shelves of sand; on the steep banks still graze the sheep of the breed of Ida, tended by shepherds, perhaps not precisely in Phrygian caps, but with the most genuine crooks: above all, to quote again from the same passage in Lucan:—

'Nullum est sine nomine saxum.'

And the reputed tomb of Hector, placed where, from the account in the Iliad, it might have been expected, crowns the glorious summit."—Lord Carlisle's Diary in Turkish and Greek Waters.

[2] The proportion of the length to the breadth of a Roman Camp, "according to the Hyginian System of Castrametation, practised in the reigns of Trajan and Hadrian," as given by General Roy, is as about 10 to 7. It will be seen that neither of these Camps above mentioned differ very much from the proportion stated, not more perhaps than the nature of the ground would require.—Roy's Military Antiquities, plate 41.

[3] Archæol. Journal, vol. xi., p. 1.

[4] The north-east angle of the Station is no longer visible, but was on the north side of the road; so that the north front crosses the road diagonally, as may be seen by the position of one of the gateway stones, still existing in the foundation in the road, near a culvert over a drain. The road into the farmhouse is not exactly in the centre of the north front, but a little on the west of it; hence may be ascertained the spot from which the Maiden Way departed, which is presumed to have been from the centre of the front. Two of the gates of Amboglanna have been excavated by Mr. Potter.—Archæol. Æliana, vol. iv., pp. 69, 141.

[5] "Mr. Bainbridge, in his account of the Maiden Way on the south side of the Roman Wall, says that it came from Kirkby Thore, in Westmoreland, to the Carvoran Station. I think it, however, very possible that there may have been a branch from it direct to the Birdoswald Station. I have examined the

Its course to the southward.

the ground be examined on the north of Carvoran, and on the south of Birdoswald, it will be seen that in bending their course along the Roman Wall between those fortresses, the Romans exercised a proper discretion, and lost less time and labour in making this diversion from their line, than by ascending the high ground near Reagarth, on the south of Birdoswald, or involving themselves in the intricacies of the Irthing, or Spadeadam Waste, on the north of Carvoran. How far the camps between these places above referred to may have been the result of this plan, or that they were formed for the protection of a weak part of the great line, it will be for others to consider. We have observed, that the Wall leaves the station, making a considerable angle with the north front, and repeat it, because it has been said, "That the Roman Wall forms a straight line on its north side, with the rectilinear part of the north wall of the station."[6] The rounding of the north-west angle is still very evident, from which it would seem very probable that the wall of the station was finished before the building of the great Wall. It runs straight for about 6 furlongs, and on the cliff, at about 4½ from the

Mile Castle.

Station, and 7¼ from the Mile Castle, is another Mile Castle. From the bend, which is about 9° to the north, the Wall runs straight for about 4 furlongs, and turns again to the southward, at an angle of 20°, and in a short distance comes up to another Mile Castle, at Wallbowers, which is about 7¼ furlongs from the last. Here it will be necessary to notice a ditch, which, running nearly parallel to the Vallum and making an angle nearly coinciding with it about 5½ furlongs west of the station, here terminates in the foundation of the Wall. Many

ground very closely, and although I could not find any remains of an unquestionable character, I found some traces on the south side of the river Irthing. These pass on the east side of the Bushnook and Shawfield farm-houses and on the west side of the Reagarth, and are in the same straight line as the Maiden Way on the north side of the Wall. After passing the Reagarth about a quarter of a mile, they then turn a little more to the east across the Reagarth ground, and enter upon Hartleyburn Fell, nearly direct south of an old building called the Colonel's Lodge."—Arch. Journ., vol. xi., p. 1, 2. This line we examined in company with Mr. Robert Bell, of the Nook, and we were so fortunate as to meet the proprietor of the Reagarth on the spot, inspecting his men who were cutting drains across a part of the line above drawn. Some of the drains were still open; and had a Roman road passed in the above direction, it seems probable that we should either have seen or heard something of it. It is probable that there was always a road of some sort out of Birdoswald on the south, and somewhat in the direction of the present cartway up to Denton, which it will be observed passes through an old entrenchment close to, and indeed inclosing, a spring, about 60 yards north of the Church of Denton. It has been an outwork to Birdoswald perhaps, and it is possible, that the Parish has been named from it. On the south of the village an old Pack-horse way is still visible, running west of the Bushnook, and cutting in on the present road about midway between Bushnook and the Poltross stream. It is probable that it took nearly the course of the present road, and was useful in all ages as a road for coals, or a short way over the high ground, but we much doubt that any Roman way can be traced in that direction.

[6] "The Roman Wall, though it forms a straight line on its north side with the rectilinear part of the north wall of the station, is not tied into that wall, but built of much larger courses of stone, and much more rudely than it; and thus evidently proves that it was of later construction than the station itself." Hodgson's North., part ii. vol. iii., p. 207.—"Although the Wall adapts itself to the north rampart of the fort, the station is entirely independent of the Wall, and must have been built before it."—Bruce's Rom. Wall, p. 245.

conjectures have been made concerning this introduction;[7] we think it possible that it was made originally for the ditch to the Wall; particularly as it runs upon the northern gateway in the *west* front of the station, in a similar manner to that in the other camps, where a part of the station was left outside the Wall, together with a coincidence before alluded to, namely, that this line of Wall, as it runs from Willowford, up the cliff and past the Mile Castle would, if produced, strike the gate-post of the northern gate-way of the *east* front. The Vallum is lost on the east of the station, perhaps there never was any; but on the west it runs on the southern gateway of the front, and not on the south front of the work as usual; this perhaps was occasioned by the form of the edge of the cliff, to which the line may almost be traced at the present day. "The Vallum cannot now be traced in the immediate vicinity of the station; but Gordon tells us that it came close up to the southern rampart."[8] If this was the case, it must have altered its course between the spot on the cliff where it is yet visible and the station. About a mile and a half west by north from Birdoswald, and 7 furlongs north of Wall-bowers, are the remains of an old castle called Troadarmaen,[9] and on the hill about half a mile north of the castle, is a circular entrenchment, called the Watch Hill. From Wall-bowers, where the Wall makes an angle of about 11° further to the north, the foundation may be seen a few yards south of the road for a distance of about a furlong to a cross-road,[1] where the road commences to run upon it, and continues to do so to the Plough Inn. Before it reaches that place, at about 7½ furlongs from the last, we come to the site of a Mile Castle; the spot is very nearly ascertained by an inflection of the road to the north, at Banks-head, where several houses are found together; perhaps the easterly cottage is very near[2]

Additional ditch. Conjectures about it.

Troadarmaen.

Wall-bowers.

Mile Castle. Banks-head.

[7] Hodgson says, "Through a bog about a mile west of Amboglanna, the Vallum has had two ditches, probably intended for draining the military road that ran between them."—"A careful examination of the spot induces me to think that the additional fortification was intended to give increased security to a defile, which running from the vicinity of the Wall to the bed of the Irthing below, renders the works in this part more than usually liable to attack from the south."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 258.

[8] Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 245.

[9] This word is variously spelt. It is probably British, from *Tre*, a *house*, or *home;* or *Troed*, a *foot*, and *maen*, a *stone*. The maps of the estate have it *Troddermain*, hence it probably should be *Troed-ar-maen—the foot of the rock*. Camden has it *Tredermain*.

[1] At the cross-road a way leads down into the wood, which, followed, will take to the inscribed rock in Combe Crag. The unexpected beauty of the spot, and the recreation it will afford to the Geologist and the Botanist, will amply recompense for any delay. The Earl of Carlisle has made walks in the wood; the left-hand path leads to the written rock, where at a considerable elevation above the stream, the wooded reaches of the river are seen to advantage, both on the east and the west; the former opening to the Lanerch (Lawn), or Glades of Lanerton; and the latter descending to that of Lanercost. The space above, washed out as it would seem, by the struggle of the stream to force the pass at Combe Crag, and the other expanding nearly about where the coal measures sink, or begin to be overlaid by the softer or more yielding strata of the Trias Beds. Of the inscription Dr. Bruce remarks, "This, perhaps, may be read Severus Alexander Augustus, though most probably it is the work of some common soldier employed at the quarry who panted after immortality."—Bruce's Rom. Wall, pp. 64, 258.

[2] "At a house belonging to one Mr. Bell, we discovered the foundation of a *castellum*."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 153.

the site of the castle. It seems probable, that it was within this Mile Castle, that two altars, mentioned by Hodgson as being at Lanercost, and dedicated to Cocidius (Bruce, p. 380), were found, but not in the foundations of one of the "*watch-towers*," if by that he means the remains of a *turret* (p. 297). Both the Wall and Vallum make an angle at the public-house at Banks-head, the Wall about 25° and the Vallum about 16°; at this spot they are about 65 yards asunder. It must be observed, however, that they have not been parallel from Wall-bowers, neither do they continue so to the westward; at Wall-bowers they were about 90 yards asunder. It will also be interesting to notice

The Vallum.

the manner in which the Vallum is carried below the summit of the hill at Stone-house,[3] as it has been remarked by previous observers; its course from Banks-hill to the westward is straight to Sandy-sike, about half a mile west of Walton; and through the woods of Lanercost Priory the whole outline is well preserved, but on the south of Walton is entirely obliterated, nevertheless we have confidence in the straightness of the line. The wall descends from Banks-hill, and crossing

Hare-hill.

Banks-burn ascends to Hare-hill farm-house[4] in a straight line. Some little doubt has arisen, from the observations of previous observers, as to the true position of the Mile Castle here.[5] Taking the distance of a Roman mile from the site, which is considered satisfactory at Banks-

Mile Castle.

head, on the east, and the certain site visible a little below Ranelands,

Banks-burn.

on the west, the position of it would be close to the brook, at Banks-burn, but if the ground round the farm-house at Hare-hill be examined, it is presumed the traces of the castle are still existing. Here the Wall makes a fresh bend of about 10°, and in about 3½ furlongs reaches the summit of the hill. Before we arrive there, however, at about a furlong from the farm-house, we notice a break in the foundation of the Wall of about 12 feet, walled on each side, both north and south, as if there had been a building of some sort in the Wall. And at about three quarters of a furlong further, there is a place called Money-holes. At this place traces of an entrenchment commence, running nearly parallel to the Wall, on the south side, at a distance of about 30 yards; the

[3] "If this fortification had been formed irrespective of the Wall, it would doubtless have been drawn along the top of the height."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 258.

[4] Perhaps from *Here, an army*, which may have arisen from the entrenchment faintly visible on the summit. In the maps Cragil Hill is the precipitous ground in the next estate, near Whitefield, perhaps from *Crag* and *hill*.

[5] "A little west of the brook called *Banks-burn*, at a house called *Hare-hill*, is the highest part of the Wall that is anywhere now to be met with; but the facing stones are removed. We measured 3½ yards from the ground, and no doubt half a yard more is covered at the bottom by the rubbish; so that probably it stands here at its full original height. Here has been a *castellum*, the prospect from hence being very good. The foundations of the castellum may be discerned, though there has been an house within it, the end of which has stood against the wall, and probably been the occasion of its being preserved at such a height."—Horsley's B. R. p. 153.—Hodgson says, "The Castellum at Hare-hill had a dwelling-house in it, the north wall of which was the murus, and in 1729, still 9 feet 6 in. high above the ground." Hist. North., part ii., vol. iii., p. 297. Dr. Bruce says, "The site of a Mile Castle, nearly opposite Lanercost Priory, and on the slope of the hill, as it begins to decline to the west, is termed Money-holes."—Roman Wall, p. 261. We derived much information here from Mr. John Holmes.

length cannot easily be ascertained, but it may have been about 1½ furlong; and close on the south are faint traces of the Military way, the few gravel stones, and the sound of the plough as it passes through them, equally indicate its existence. We have thus the traces, more or less perfect, of the whole work, and would draw attention to them because they are visible for the last time in proceeding to the westward; the nature of the soil being unsuited to the preservation of entrenchments. On the top of this hill the Wall makes another angle of about 5° southerly, and about 1½ furlong further is Hayton-gate, where an old way crossed the Wall to and from Lanercost Priory.[6] From about this spot the ruins of the Priory and Naworth,[7] or Naward, Castle are in the same straight line, bearing south-south-east, the first distant about 4 furlongs from the Wall, the second about 10. Still further south, bearing from Naworth Castle south by east, at the distance of 3½ furlongs, and 1 furlong east of the entrance-gate, is a circular entrench- Lanercost.

Hayton-gate.

[6] This name appears to be derived from the Celtic *Lanerch*, a *green*, a *bare open place in a wood*, a *glade*, in the two first syllables; and the ground about is suited to the appellation; the last syllable is not so clear, but perhaps may be an abbreviation of *Augustine*, as *Austine* is sometimes, and the last syllable have been dropped in the pronunciation, *Lanerc-aust*—the priory was *Augustine*. There is a farm a little higher up the river; called *Lanerton*, which is pronounced with the emphasis on the last syllable, marking it as the adjective, as is frequently the case in words so derived, the *glade* in this case is narrower. It may be proper to mention, that in the Chartulary of Lanercost, the name is usually written Lanrecost. The situation is very fine; it is about the spot where the river, escaping from the highly inclined beds of the coal-measures, has its course no longer confined, as at Coombe Crag, but ranging through the softer strata of the new red-sandstone, has opened for itself a less tortuous course to the Eden and the Solway Firth.

[7] Naworth is the present name, Lord William Howard (Belted Will) used to spell it Naward. The position of the Castle looks as if it had originally been a Saxon or Danish camp, and built upon by their successors. The leave given "to castellate the mansion of Naworth," does not throw any light upon this, it only makes it pretty certain that there was some residence there before, and the practice of the age was, that the residence should be in some state of defence. "In the year 1335, a period more than ordinarily marked by the hostilities of the Scots, who under Lord Archibald Douglas had only two years before ravaged the whole domain of Gilsland, Ralph, Lord Dacre, obtained the king's permission to castellate his mansion-house at Naworth."—Whitridge's Hist. Account of Naworth Castle. It is presumed that up to this period the residence of the Baron had been at the Castle at Irthington, the chief manor in the barony, and not at Castlesteads, if by that is meant *Petriana*; no satisfactory traces being ever discovered at that place of a dwelling equal to the power and possessions of a Baron of Gilsland.

"Naward Castle appears to have become the principal seat of the Barons of Gilsland from the year 1335, when Ralph, Lord Dacre of Gilsland, obtained a licence to castellate his mansion there. The early residence of the Lords seems to have been at the old Roman Station at Castle-steads, till that was granted by Robert de Vallibus to the Abbey of Lanercost, which he founded in 1169, in expiation of the murder of Gilles Bueth, the son of the expelled Saxon owner, whom he most treacherously, at a meeting for the accommodation of differences, murdered there. He was, notwithstanding this murder, appointed a justice itinerant. It is traditional that part of the expiatory ceremony was to pull down the walls and sow the site, which was not to be built upon, with salt, and the Baron's Castle was transferred to Irthington, where the mound, on which, in the Norman fashion, the Keep was built, still remains. The materials of Irthington Castle were, as recorded, used in the erection of Naward Castle."—Memorials of the Howard Family, by the late Henry Howard, Esq., of Corby Castle.

ment, commanding a most extensive prospect. This camp was pointed out by the agent to the Earl of Carlisle, Mr. John Ramshaw, from whom we derived much local information and valuable assistance in tracing the maps of the estate, by the kind permission of the noble owner. The diameter of this work in the interior is about 50 yards; it has two encircling ramparts, and a ditch between them; the outer rampart is low, and nearly obliterated, and the ditch nearly filled up in some places. There is no appearance of an entrance, which may lead some to think it had not been made for military purposes; still, it looks like an ancient

Tower Tye.

work of defence, an opinion we are supported in by Mr. Robert Bell, and if so, it was probably, from its form, made by the Britons, and the earliest castle in that celebrated spot. There is a mark in the eastern side of the enclosure, as of building within the area, perhaps a watch-tower; the name of the place is *Tower Tye*, and we refer it to the derivation suggested for the building near Walwick, *Twr Ty*. (See p. 33, *ante*) It is a curious coincidence, that similarly situated with respect to the Castle at Trodarmaen, which bears, like Naworth, marks of Norman workmanship, there should be, on a hill to the north of the ruins,

Trodarmaen.

a circular camp of similar size to the one at Naworth. It is called Watch hill, it has an entrance, but the place is grown over with trees, and difficult to make out, but still the ruins we had seen did not confirm our supposition, that either the one or the other was old enough to be

Ranelands.

of British origin. From Heydon-gate the Wall continues straight for about 1½ furlong, when about 60 yards west of Ranelands it meets with

Mile Castle.

the traces of a Mile Castle; this is about 6¼ furlongs from the farm-house at Hare-hill, where we suppose the last to have been placed, and it should be observed, that this distance added to that from Hare-hill to Banks-head, nearly makes up the two Roman miles. At Ranelands the Wall makes the slightest bend, and crossing the Burtholm brook, ascends the opposite bank for about a furlong, where making a bend

Howgill.

to the northward, it runs past Howgill[8] to Dove-cot in a straight line. Before it reaches Dove-cot, a trifling elevation in the ground

Mile Castle.

indicates the place of a Mile Castle; it is about 1 furlong north-north-

Low-wall.

east of the farm-house called Low-wall. Its distance from the last is about 7¼ furlongs. Near Dove-cot the Wall makes a slight bend to the southward for about a furlong, and then slightly back to the northward, the reason for which does not appear, and thence it runs straight

Mile Castle. Walton.

across the King river up to Walton, where there are slight marks of a Mile Castle at the south of the angle in the road, south-south-east from the Church,[9] about half a furlong. At this spot the Wall makes an

[8] In the wall of a building, opposite the back-door at Howgill, is a lettered stone, No. 27 of Horsley, p. 258, and mentioned by Hutchinson as belonging to Cambeck Fort. We made some inquiry about the origin of this stone, and heard from Mr. Haugh, a grocer at Brampton, who was born on the spot, and is sixty years of age, that it was ploughed up by his grandfather, in a field near the house, that with it was turned up an urn, which broke to pieces, and that within the urn were some ashes.

[9] On the green to the west of the church, with the assistance of Mr. Calvert, who lives on the spot, we thought we could trace a small Roman Camp, of about 100 yards by 150 in extent; this camp is mentioned by Horsley, p. 153: it was probably one of those earthworks occupied during the building of the

angle towards the south of nearly 30°; its foundation has been seen in the cellar of the public-house, and its course to the westward may be faintly traced towards Sandy-sike, making a bend of about 5° more to the north as it rises from the sike, and passing immediately north of the house, through the pig-stye and the garden, continues in this line about 90 yards on the west of the Cambeck river. It is probable that a Mile Castle stood on the west bank of this river; the position would afford a ready communication with each side: it must be remarked, however, that it would have been about a furlong short of the proper distance from that at Walton, and that the buildings at Cambeck-hill are about the spot where the true distance would fall, and also be at a proper distance from the next to the westward, about which there is no doubt. The Vallum is entirely destroyed near Walton, but from an examination of its course, and a prolongation of its line over places where it is more or less obscure, there seems good evidence to conclude that it ran straight from the small Inn called the Plough, on Banks-hill, to the small brook at Sandy-sike, a distance of 3½ miles. At this brook, where Mr. Calvert can remember a considerable hollow on each side the valley, it seems probable that the Vallum made a bend of about 36° to the southward, and ran straight to a spot on the north of Hurtleton, a distance of about 2¼ miles. Of that part of its course *east* of Walton, nothing can be now traced on the west of the river King, though it seems probable that traces may be observed on the north edge of Crowhill wood. On the *west* the evidence is strong in the field on the east of Newtown, and the south of Headswood, as pointed out to us by Mr. Taylor, the proprietor, who lives on the spot; this spot taken in prolongation from the angle at Hurtleton, and produced as a line to the eastward, runs into the brook at Sandy-sike, before mentioned, as supposed to be the other angle. This may be in some measure strengthened by an account we had from a drainer, who cut the filled-up ditch on the cliff on the east of the Cambeck. It will be seen from this that any hope we may have had of tracing the Vallum into Petriana was necessarily abandoned. The distance of the Station from the Wall is about 400 yards south; and from the line which it is presumed that the Vallum took, about 100 yards.

The Cambeck. Mile Castle.

The Vallum.

Its course on the east and west of Walton.

Petriana. Walton House.

It is very generally agreed that the camp at Walton House was the Petriana of the Notitia.[1] Its British name appears to have been lost, though there is some reason to suppose that it was Camboglans.[2]

Wall; but since the time when Horsley wrote, the whole has been nearly obliterated. There is an abundance of water on the hill, which would render it a convenient place of encampment at any period.

[1] "Cambeck fort, or Castle-steads, as it is usually called, lies about a furlong or more south from the Walls, but must be reckoned among the stations in the line, and occurs at a proper distance to answer to Petriana in the Notitia, where the Ala Petriana was quartered."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 107.—"The occurrence of Cambeck Fort, next in order to Amboglanna, must be regarded as the best evidence of its being the Petriana of the Notitia."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 265.

[2] "Camden seems to call it by its most common name of Castle-steads, though his account of it is somewhat confused. 'On the north it is defended by a steep diluvial scar; on the south the ground is rich, and slopes gradually off to the flat holms of the Irthing.'"—

Walton House.

Petriana.

Its extent and area.

Distance from Birdoswald.

The garden at Walton House is placed within the station, which includes the flower-garden, and extends about 20 yards beyond the north wall. The dimensions of the station, as given by Hodgson from Hutchinson, and pointed out to us by Mr. Johnson, the proprietor, have been confirmed by our own examination; the length of each side, east and west, is about 130 yards, and the width north and south about 100, forming a rectangular parallelogram of about 2¾ acres. The traces of the ditch are visible, particularly on the west front; and it seems probable that the declivity formed a ditch on the north, as at House-steads and Bowness. The station is 6 miles 6 furlongs from Birdoswald, in a straight line, and about 7 miles by the Wall. The situation is strong, and well chosen, on a ridge or promontory, divided from the Walton range of hills by a narrow isthmus, to which there is a very gentle fall from the station. On the north the ground is precipitous, falling about 60 feet to the river Cambeck; on the south and west the fall is gentle towards the Irthing. "The estate on which this station is situated formerly belonged to a family of the name of Appleby; but about the year 1794 was purchased by J. Johnson, Esq., who erected upon it a handsome mansion-house, between the old residence of the Applebys[3] and the

Hodgson's Hist. Northumb., part ii., vol. iii., p. 218.

"Below the Wall, it (the river Camboc) joins the river Irthing, where is Irthington the capital manour of the Barony of Gilsland, and here at Castlesteeds appear great ruins."—Gibson's Camden, vol. ii., p. 1034.

"At a period soon after the Norman Conquest, Naworth and the rest of the hills and vales of Gilsland were the inheritance of a thane, whose stronghold was in the Roman Station already mentioned, known in modern times as Castlesteads, and situated about three miles from Naworth." Further on we find "the old tower at Castle-steads having, as it would seem, become unfit for the residence of a powerful baron, in a country so frequently invaded by the Scots."—Gibson's Northumb. Castles, &c., p. 7. Of this old tower there is no account, traditional or otherwise; and it seems very doubtful whether the account in both Camden and Hutchinson does not refer to the castle at Irthington. We shall return to this matter.

The name *Camboglans*, on the Rudge Cup, very probably belongs to this station, and may be derived from the British, perhaps, as applicable to the nature of the ground. *Cam* we take to be a corruption of *Cefn*, a *ridge;* and *bog* to be *bach, little*, in allusion to the short or small ridge; *lans* may be *glann*, the *precipitous banks of a stream; 'lann*, in composition. The *lans* was probably added to signify either the precipice or the camp itself, to either of which it would apply. There is abundant evidence, from the Chartulary of Lanercost and other documents, that the name of the river at the time of the Conquest was *Camboc*, and this name was probably taken from the celebrated fortified station. We imagine that the confusion, mentioned by Hodgson, as to the name Castle-steads, and its being the seat of power of the barons of Gilsland, originated with the Denton manuscript. Camden's account is certainly not clear. "The Denton manuscript is supposed to have been written by one Denton, of the family of Cardew, during his imprisonment in the Tower, as it is said, upon a contest that happened between him and Dr. Robinson, then Bishop of Carlisle; it is brought down by Mr. Denton to the year 1610."—Hutchinson's Hist. Cumb., p. 44.

[3] The situation of this "old residence of the Applebys" was pointed out to us by Mr. Johnson, the present proprietor. It stood about 260 yards south by west of the present mansion. We received both hospitality and attention from Mr. Johnson in our researches, as well as the use of his map of the estate. "It is remarkable that the name of this stream (*Cambeck*), in the description of a boundary of the ville of Walton, in which this station is situated, is called the *Camboc;* and on the Rudge Cup, the place between Uxelodum and Banna, is written Camboclans. Regist. Lan. in Nicholson and Burns' Cumb., vol. ii., p. 481."—Hodgson's North., part ii., vol. iii., p. 213. To the above it may be added, that

ruins of the station, all of which he turned over to the depth of 3 feet and converted its site into a garden. Its internal area he found to be an oblong square, 130 yards one way and 100 the other; and the soil of it a thick bed of pebbles and gravel, intermixed with loam and incumbent on a stiff clay, below which no researches were made. The outer walls of the station were found to be 8 feet thick at their foundation, faced on both sides with large freestones, and internally filled with alternate layers of rough stones 1 foot thick, covered with a bed of lime and sand of 4 inches, as far as it was standing."—Hutchinson, in Hodgson, part ii., vol. iii., p. 214.

The height of Petriana above the sea may be about 200 feet, and 60 feet above the river which flows at its base. The next station to Petriana in the Notitia is Aballaba. This station has been stated by Horsley to have been at Watchcross.[4] The discovery of a Roman camp, however, between Brampton and Irthington, by Mr. Robert Bell, renders it probable that it is there we are to look for the Aballaba of the Notitia. Of this camp Dr. Bruce observes: "The father of English topography, guided in some measure by the similarity of names, fixed the ancient Bremetenracum at Brampton; but Horsley, in consequence of the absence of Roman remains, demurred to the correctness of the conclusion."[5] Had Horsley agreed with Camden in assigning a Roman station to Brampton, it is probable he would have chosen it for the site of Aballaba[6], and not Bremetenracum. Aballaba.

in an ancient map, in the possession of the Earl of Carlisle, the name of the stream is written *Camock*. And more anciently we find the deed of gift of Walton to the Priory of Lanercost by Robert de Vallibus runs as follows:—"Præterea dedi eis villam de Walton, infra has divisas subscriptas; scilicet, de muro antiquo per longam sicam quæ est contigua Cospatric-leye usque in Irthin, et ita per Irthin usque ad locum ubi Camboc cadit in Irthin, et sursum per Camboc usque ad sicam quæ descendit de nigra quercu quæ est in via quæ ducit ad Cumynencath, et ex alia parte nigræ quercus usque ad sicam Peterheved quæ cadit in King, et per King usque ad murum," &c.—Nicholson and Burns' Hist. Cumb., vol. ii., p. 482, from the Chartulary of Lanercost. In the Insp. 9 Edw. I., the stream is called Camboc., Dugd. Mon. vol. vi., p. 237.

[4] Brit. Romana, pp. 108, 154.

[5] Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 328.

[6] Mr. Robert Bell, to whom we were much indebted for information through the county of Cumberland, has furnished us with the following particulars:—"Upon the hill between Brampton and Irthington, called Hawkhurst, the said hill forms a part of what was formerly Brampton Park, the property of the Earl of Carlisle.

"The station is divided into two nearly equal parts by a boundary fence, separating Brampton Town Foot Farm from that of my late father, at the Nook, Irthington. The part of the station in my father's farm was much more clearly defined than that in the farm of Town Foot. When a boy of twelve years old, I assisted in carting away stones from the barrier or mound of the station, which was at that time so high that the station could not be cultivated along with the rest of the field; consequently, when the field was under tillage, it was always mown and made into hay; and in carting away the hay we had an excellent road in at the western gateway. The said gateway is still visible. We carted away stones to the amount of some hundreds of loads; all the said stones had been brought from the bed of the river Gelt (well known in this neighbourhood as Gelt cobbles). Beneath these was a foundation of rough flagstones, apparently from the freestone quarries of the said river Gelt. All the stones were confined to the rampart, or mound, of the station. After these stones were carted off, the mound was considerably levelled, so that the station could be cultivated along with the field. On both the north and south sides of the station, the plough came in contact with foundations

Brampton, Aballaba.

The situation of the camp is very good, slightly elevated above two rills, at about 3 furlongs from the river Irthing, and about 2½ furlongs south-east of Brampton Old Church; it commands a view of the station of Petriana and the course of the wall, for a considerable distance, as well as the country on the south of the Irthing. It is 1 mile 3½ furlongs south of Petriana; is about 120 yards east and west, and about 60 yards north and south, giving a rectangular parallelogram of about an acre and a half. About a quarter of a mile east by north of the station are still faint traces of a village, perhaps of the ancient town of Brampton, to which traces of a road from the camp are recognised by the plough, and from which lately a drain of Roman tiles was traced to the rill below. This village was probably the origin of the camp, and perhaps the reason why it was placed there; whence we shall venture to deduce its British name Aballaba, or, as it is sometimes written, Aballava.[7] About 350 yards to the south of the station are several

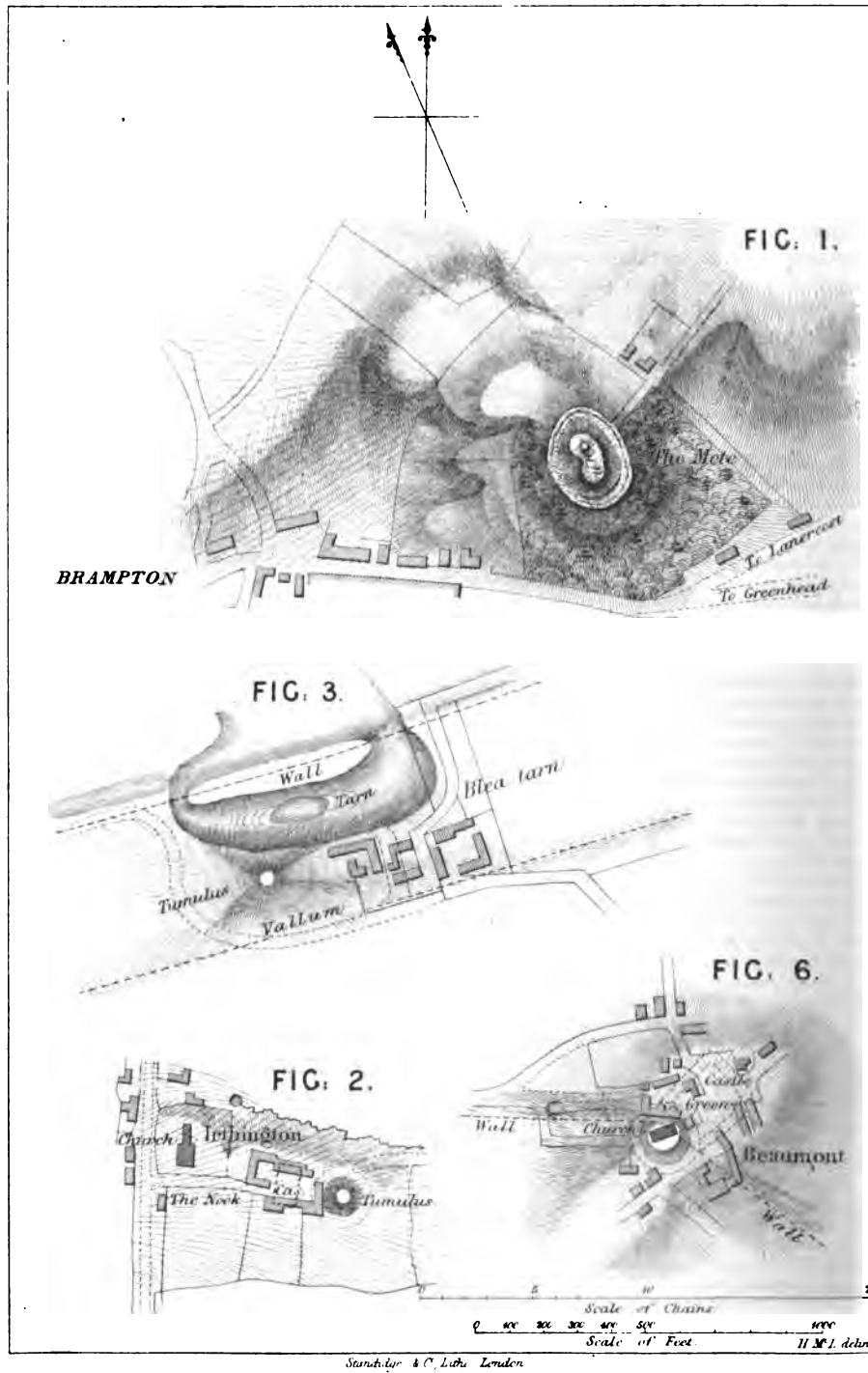
Position. Area.

The village.

of buildings, but I do not recollect meeting with any in the station itself within reach of the plough. Many querns have been found, also pieces of pottery, and some urns, but I never heard of any altar or slab bearing an inscription being discovered. The place is as yet unexplored beneath the depth of the plough; consequently it may still contain many relics of the Romans. In 1826 the field in which the western end of the station is situated, was taken from my father's farm and laid to another one, called Middle Farm. Had it remained in our occupation I should have long ago endeavoured to ascertain its contents. In the eastern part of the station, and in Brampton Town Foot Farm, was a pond, which in 1825 was drained off, and in ploughing the place for the first time an urn was found, containing about a stone weight of Roman coins of the lower empire. I had an early chance to see these coins, and bought a considerable number of the best of them; such as were in the best state of preservation, and as many different sorts as there were. I procured the following, viz.: — Decius, Gallus, Volusian (his son), Valerian, Gallienus, Salonina (his wife), Valerian (brother to Gallienus), Saloninus Valerianus Cæsar (son of Gallienus and Salonina), Claudius Gothicus, Quintillus, Aurelianus, Tacitus, and Florianus. Also of the usurpers Caius Marius, Postumus, Tetricus, Pesuvius Tetricus (his son), Victorinus, and a silver coin of Caracalla, the only silver coin in the collection.

"On the same range of hill, about a quarter of a mile nearer to Brampton, is what I consider to have been a Roman town, or village, as I could never trace any ditch or rampart surrounding it. It had been of considerable extent, as is indicated by quantities of stones scattered over three or four acres of ground. Many querns have been found also, as well as pottery and urns. Directly below the station, in a level meadow, is a beautiful tumulus, of an oval shape, of considerable extent, and now studded with fine oak-trees; and immediately below what I consider to be the Roman town is another tumulus, of an oblong shape, in the same meadow. There are other mounds in a field across the meadow, which I also consider to have been the work of the Romans. I have pointed out the station to Mr. Hodgson, the historian of Northumberland; to Dr. Bruce, and to Mr. C. Roach Smith. As I have before said, the hill upon which the station is situated was a portion of Brampton Park; and I have been told, when a boy, by old men who recollect it, that it was a forest, much encumbered by underwood, and abounding in deer, &c., so that it is not at all strange that this station escaped the notice of Camden, Horsley, &c." — Manuscript notes by Mr. Robert Bell.

[7] From the extent of the ruins, it seems probable that there was a considerable town, or village, near to the station, sufficient to make the place remarkable when compared with other camps. *Balla*, for *village*, or *town*, occurs in the name of Carlisle, the *Luguvallium* of the Romans: hence it may be presumed that *A-balla* might signify the *town*; and as "*Fa*, at the end of the name of a hill, or mountain, or of any other word, is but the same as *Fan*, or *Man*, a *place*," (Richards' Welsh Dictionary,) it may be inferred that *Aballaba* signifies the *place of the town*. "Others contend that *Bala*, in the old



Standidge & C. Lith. London

tumuli; at what time they were raised it is impossible to conjecture, probably by British inhabitants. It is doubtful how far it was customary, at the time when the Romans were here, to bury under tumuli.[8] There are some mounds further to the east, under the site of the Roman village, which have been taken for tumuli; there is some doubt about this, and the doubt is strengthened by the soil of the field above them having the appearance of having been under water, and its being called Stanks Bottom. Tumuli.

At what period the inhabitants were removed from Old Brampton to the present town it would be fruitless to conjecture, but possibly it may have been about the time when the market was granted to Brampton.[9]

The name Brampton is probably British,[1] and may have been derived from the Roman station, or more likely from the camp, immediately east of the town, called the Mote.[2] This name is very frequently given to entrenched places, but the origin probably was, that the spot had Brampton. The Mote.

British, as well as the Irish, signifies a village or country town."—*Idem.* On the Rudge Cup, the word is *Aballava.*

[8] "The laws of Solon interdicted the raising of tumuli on account of the extent of land they occupied; and the Romans enacted the same prohibitory restrictions prior to the time of Cicero."—Wilson's Prehistoric Annals of Scotland, p. 53.

"Their simplicity accounts for the wide diffusion of such monuments over the old world, for they are found in different climates and widely distant countries, from the mountains of Wales and Ireland to the deserts of Barbary, and from the western shores of the Iberian Peninsula to the steppes of Tartary and the eastern coasts of Hindostan. They are found on mountains and in plains, on continents and in islands, on the sea-coast and far inland, by the river and in the desert, solitary and grouped in multitudes." — Dennis' Etruria, vol. ii. p. 322. Those who are of opinion that the Romans never raised tumuli, will surely be convinced by the remains found at Snodland, in Kent.—See Wanderings of an Antiquary, p. 188.

[9] The Deer Park at Brampton so completely surrounded the camp and the tumuli, that it would be supposed the inclosure had been made to protect the antiquities, and out of veneration for the remains of the dead. A chase and park were the necessary adjuncts to a Norman castle, and to make room, it is possible, the people were removed to Brampton. "Thomas de Multon, Lord of Gilsland, obtained a Royal grant for two fairs in the year at Brampton, and a weekly market, in the 32nd year of King Henry III.'s reign."—From the notes kindly extracted for us by Mr. John Bell, solicitor at Brampton, without whose information and great local knowledge, we should have missed many things bearing on our researches.

"At Brampton the lords do yearly keep the court-leet and view of frankpledge for the whole barony of Gilsland now; howbeit the head and chief seat was at Irthing, in the Vaux's and Multon's time."—Hutchinson's Hist. Cumb., p. 123.

[1] From *Bryn*, a *hill*, and *dun*, a *camp*. The present pronunciation of Brampton continues to be Branton; the *y* in the first syllable having a broad sound. The Mote may possibly have given the name.

[2] This strong position is at the east end of the town, and about 130 feet above it; the summit, which is now planted with trees, is of an oval shape, 45 yards by 25; and this upper area, which probably was once surrounded by a rampart, is surrounded lower down by a ditch and outer rampart, the dimensions of which are about 70 yards by 90, forming an oval nearly concentric with the inner or upper one. The fall is rapid on every side but the north-west, where, we are disposed to think, there was once a fortified area projecting from the inner work, and constituting a strong fortress, similar to other works supposed to be Saxon, where a tumulus, or keep, formed a stronghold adjoining to the camp. This we could not make out satisfactorily, and were inclined to conclude that it had always been isolated, as a fortress, and perhaps a place of worship. The entrance is on the west, and seems to have been well defended. Perhaps it was once an altar to Baal, or Bel, as Dr. Todd suggested; the *Bel-y-duw-çader* of the surrounding fortresses. "Dr. Todd supposes that this regular structure was first raised by the Britons and ancient idolatrous

been a place of assembly at an early period. (See the accompanying Plans, *Fig.* 1.)

It does not appear that there ever was a Saxon or Norman castellated residence near the town; the house of the Town Foot Farm seems to have been the residence of the agent or steward; for, in an old map of the manor, the house and lands about it were held by Lancelot Carleton, —a name not unknown to fame. Naworth Castle was in the manor of Brampton, and the Park of Brampton had been preserved as such, after

Brampton Park.

the lords of Gilsland removed from the castle at Irthington to that at Naworth, which the king had allowed them to castellate. This, however, does not appear very clearly; for, though the castle of Irthington was doubtless the stronghold of the chief manor of Irthington, there is no clear account when it was destroyed, or when its Norman possessor formed the Park of Brampton, which was within 200 yards of it, and,

Brigwood Chase.

south of the park, the Chase of Brigwood. It is probable, as suggested by Mr. Robert Bell, that the destruction of the church and castle of Irthington took place at the same time.

Manor of Brampton.

We have given in the notes some extracts furnished by Mr. John Bell, which may cast some light on the manor of Brampton in the reign of Elizabeth.[3] The old map of the manor of Brampton, above

inhabitants, and that it was designed by them for an open, conspicuous, public altar, or place of sacrifice. But there is no cairn on the top of the mount, or mark of fire having been used there; and it is next to impossible that this mount could ever be forced, or raised by hands."—Hutchinson's Hist. Cumb., vol. i., p. 128. "Forced," in Northern dialect, signifies earth thrown up artificially.

Helvellyn has been supposed to have been an altar of *Bel*, derived from *Ail*, a *rock; Bel*, or *Vel*, *God;* and *lyn*, a *lake;* there being one on the summit. Though there are no marks of fire on the Mote Hill, there is a slightly raised part towards the north, where it is said a beacon was established in connection with others along the Scottish border; this beacon is now the Ordnance Trigonometrical Station. "These very large hills I have often considered as temples to the Sun, by a people, the descendants of the Scythæ, whose religious rites are very similar to those of the Gentiles, contemporary with the Patriarchs in Holy Writ. They are found near and sometimes within the circle of our ancient castles. That at Canterbury, called the Donjon Hill, evidently preceded the Roman Station, the Roman Wall passing over a part of its base."—Douglas' Nenia Britannica, p. 161.

We may add, that the tumulus, or mound, within the Roman fortress at Caerleon, in Monmouthshire, has every appearance, from its position in the camp, to have existed prior to the work itself. For an account of Roman remains found at Brampton, see Archæol. Æliana, vol. ii., p. 212, and Hodgson's Hist. North., part ii., vol. iii., p. 233.

[3] See Mr. Bell's MS. account.

Extracts from an "Inquisition of the Manors, Castles, Lands, Tenements, &c., the possessions of Leonard Dacre, Esq., attainted of High Treason, taken at the City of Carlisle in the months of August. and September, 31*st of Queen Elizabeth*, before Alexander Kinge, Esq., Auditor of the Queen's Exchequer, John Braddell, Richard Lowther, and Wilfred Lawson, Esquires, by the verdict of twenty-seven persons.

"*Manerium de Walton Wood.*"

"Walton Wood, *demised to Lancelot Carleton*, is a wood containing by estimation 250 acres; it is replenished for the most part, with great store of great and good oakes, and with an innumerable number of forwarde sapling oakes; and there is good store of underwood within the same: and there hath been, of late, great destruction made within the said wood."

In this Inquisition *Irthington* is *not* described as a *Manor*, although by some writers it is styled "the chief manor" of the Barony of Gilsland.

The Inquisition mentions the Manor of "*Leversdell*," in the Parish of Irthington, and that "Cumrinting Wood within the said Manor, contained 300 acres,

mentioned, is the property of the Earl of Carlisle, and was lent to us by Mr. Carrick, his lordship's legal agent; it shows the boundary of the park[4] and the Chase of Brigwood, and exhibits the principal residence as in the tenure of Lancelot Carleton. The castle at Irthington[5] Irthington.

and had 1000 oak saplings growing therein," also that "The Moor where the Tenants commoned their cattle, was Irthington Moor." The boundaries of the Manor given in the Inquisition, are those of the present Manor of Laversdale, and do not comprise any part of Irthington Manor.

From the same Inquisition:

"*Foresta de Breirthwaite*"—

"*Lancellot Carleton* holds by Indenture of Lord William Howard, and the Lady Elizabeth his wife," (coheiress of the Lords Dacre of Gillesland) "all that parcel of Land called the Forest of Brierthwaite, together with the House called the Tarnehouse, and the fisheries of Tyndell Tarne, lying within the Lordships of Brampton and Denton."

Manerium de Brampton:—

"Item, there is situate within this Manor a faire castle called Naworth Castle; it is of good strength, and built four-square, with a gate-house to the same; one of the squares thereof hath never been finished further than the walls thereof, or two or three stories high. It is all covered with lead, and the said castle is situate about seven miles from Scotland; it is now in very great decaye in all parts, and the out houses, viz., the stables, garners, and other houses of office, are utterlie decaied."

"Item, there is within this Manor one parke, called Naworth Parke; the same containeth by estimation 200 acres; it is very barren lande; there is in it a great store of old oke wood, which is worth, if the same were presently sold, about £200. There are no deare in the said parke."

"Item, there is within the said Manor one woode grounde, commonly called the Chace of Brigwoode, containing by estimation 200 acres; it is very barren ground; there is in it verie much good oke wood, which, if it were presently to be soulde, it were worth £200; but there are no deare in it, for they were all wasted and destroyed longe sithence."

Thomas de Multon, Lord of Gilsland, obtained a royal grant for two *Fairs* in the year at Brampton (one on the Feast of Pentecost, and the other on the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin) and a weekly *Market*, in the 32nd year of King Henry III.'s reign. He married Matilda Vaux, or de Vallibus, sole daughter of Hubert de Vallibus, Lord of Gilsland. He is the Thomas de Multon who is named as a witness in Magna Charta, 9th Henry III. He forfeited the office of Chief Forester of Inglewood, for being concerned in Simon de Montfort's insurrection. In 26th Henry III. he obtained for himself and Maud, or Matilda his wife, a grant of Free Warren in all his demesne Lands in Cumberland, Yorkshire, Norfolk, and Suffolk; and after the death of Maud's mother, in Somerset and Devon also. Thomas de Multon died 53 or 55 Henry III. Ralph, or Ranulph, de Dacre, married Margaret, sole daughter and heir of Thomas de Multon, the grandson of the above-named Thomas, having carried her off by night from Warwick Castle, while she was ward to Edward III. This Ralph in 1335. got license to castellate his mansion at *Naworth*.

[4] The boundary of the park is not visible now, but following the line in the map, it passed along the fence about half a furlong south of the old church, and following the road towards Brampton, till it came within about two furlongs of the turnpike road; thence it turned to the south, crossing the Brampton and Carlisle road, about 1½ furlongs west of the Town-foot Farm-house, and continuing that line for about that distance beyond; thence it turned westward, and ran nearly straight till it crossed the above road again, at a place where it makes a bend, about 2 furlongs west of Middle Farm; thence it made a line towards Irthington Church for about 2 furlongs; and curving back towards the east, joined the road from the ford at Irthington, about a furlong east of the river Irthing.

Mr. John Bell has referred us to a source from whence the date of this old map may be ascertained nearly, for it bears no date whatever. On the map Lancelot Carleton is stated to hold the park, and a great quantity of land in the Lordship of Brampton besides. In a note in Sir Walter Scott's "Lay of the last Minstrel," there is some account of a trial by combat, which the said Lancelot Carleton held, April 8, 1602, with Thomas Musgrave of Bewcastle, whom he had charged before the Privy Council with treason. Canto 4, stanza 30.

[5] Supposing that the Mound at Irthington existed in the time when the

was probably built soon after the grant of the possessions of Giles Bueth, the Saxon lord, to Hubert de Vaux, or Vallibus; he may have had his name of Vallibus when he took possession, or the low situation of his residence might have given it him. We say probably built, because it is stated that it was commenced when the grant of Walton was made to Lanercost, and that a previous castle had existed at Castlesteads, which is within the parish of Walton. This castle we believe only existed by tradition, and misconception of a passage in Camden. The passage runs thus: "Beneath the wall, it (the Cambec brook) conjoyneth itself with the river Irthing, where standeth Irthington, a chief manour, as they term it, of this Barony of Gillesland: and great ruins are here to be seen at Castle Steed."[6]

Irthington Castle.

Danes or Saxons held their sway in this country, it would probably be a central position to hold assemblies of a civil or military character, and thence would arise the name of the river, and also the village which would follow the one from the other; from *Here*, an *army*; and *Thing*, *council*, or *moot*; Saxon words, which under the conquest of that people may have originated. The word *Thing*, would apply to the residence of the armed Baron, as well as *Here*, to his *retainers*; hence, *Here*, or *'Ir-thing*, would give name to the water flowing at the foot of the mound; and the addition of *ton*, to the *town*, or *village*, which in the north is also applicable to a farm-house; hence, *Ir-thing-ton*. The centre of the present farm-yard occupies what was once the site of the ancient castle; its dimensions were about 96 feet by 75 feet, with a tower at the south angle, and perhaps at the others also. The middle of the castle was about 50 yards from the mound, and about 10 yards clear of the ditch which surrounded that elevation. Some years since, as Mr. Bell informed us, he found, when trenching the garden, the skeleton of a horse, within a stone tomb, and covered over with stones.

Naworth Castle "was enlarged and improved out of the ruins of the castles of Irthington and Kirkoswald."—Hutchinson, vol. i., p. 138, from Nicholson and Burns, p. 491.

A tradition exists, that a part of the earth which formed the mound was taken from a spot through which the road runs, about a quarter of a mile to the westward, and through which cutting it is very probable that the Roman road passed. The mound was lowered, many years since, to form a garden on the summit. This was done at the time that the house was occupied by Madam Fenwick; this account is from Mr. Bell's grandfather.

"The ancient capital mansion-house of Gilsland was at a place in Walton Parish, called the Castlesteeds, where is, as yet, to be seen the ruins of the castle, where Gillfil Bueth dwelt, and which Hubert Vaux had of the gift of Henry the Second, and it was called the Manor of Irth-oon Town."—Hutchinson's Hist. Cumb., vol. i., p. 102, from Denton MS.

"The first mention of Naworth Castle" is in the reign of King Richard the Second, when in the eighteenth year, it appears from Madox's Baronia, that William de Dacre, son and heir of Hugh de Dacre, who was brother and heir of Ranulph de Dacre, held it with the Manor of Irthington, to which it belonged."—Hutchinson's Hist. Cumb., vol. i., p. 138.

[6] Camden's Brit., translated by Dr. Philemon Holland; published in 1637.

"Castle-steads, is by some at this day called Cambeck-fort. Here, Denton asserts, stood the capital mansion-house of the Lords of Gilsland; but from what authority he hath not noticed. His words are; Naworth-castle is now the principal seat of the barony of Gilsland, and hath so been from Edward IInd's time. In the 36th of Edward IIIrd, Margaret, daughter and heir of Thomas Multon, (last of that name lord thereof) died seised thereof. The ancient capital mansion-house of Gilsland, was at a place in Walton Parish, called the Castle Steed, where is as yet to be seen the ruins of the castle, where Gillfil Bueth dwelt, and which Hubert Vaux had of the gift of Henry IInd., and it was called the manor of Irth-oon-Town, contractedly Irthington, villa ad rivum Irthink. The river gave name to the town, manor, and castle.

"The lords thereof suffered it to decay, as a thing of rude edification, and of the ruins thereof built Naworth, which, in success of time, was bettered by the owners; and by the liketime, through negligence, more than age,

There is nothing here to lead us to infer that these ruins were the ruins of a castle of the barons of Gilsland. We are disposed to believe that the mound, or tumulus, at Irthington was originally the keep of the Saxon castle or earthworks, which probably existed on the north-west of the mound; that the Norman chief built his castle, soon after he came into possession,[7] within the area of this earthwork, and that the skeleton of a horse, found in the garden by Mr. Bell, was buried in what had been the ditch, or the outside of the Saxon earthwork; of the position of the Norman work there is no doubt, the foundations have been well ascertained by Mr. Bell, of which we give a sketch. (Plans, *Fig.* 2.) Hereafter it may be possible to show, from the saint to whom the church of Irthington was dedicated (St. Mungo), that the castle at the same time was held by a Saxon lord in amity with the Scottish king; if so, there will be the less presumption that we are wrong in supposing that the Norman castle was built on the site of the Saxon one, immediately after the Conquest, and not after the traditionary destruction of a castle at Castle Steeds, which probably never existed. In fact, the whole story, as told by Denton, of the murder of Bueth, and the reason assigned for the grant to Lanercost Priory, seems questionable. When the position of Petriana, the Roman camp at Brampton, and at Watchcross, are taken into consideration, with the Roman road still traceable between the latter station and Irthington, together with a probable branch

Saxon? Norman?

The castle site; conjectures concerning it.

Origin of the tumulus.

begins now to decline, and lose that beauty and strength which it lately had, as all such worldly things do, which are subjected to time."—Hutchinson's Hist. Cumb., vol. i., p. 102.

7 "Ranulph de Meschines, in the time of the Conqueror, granted this barony of Gilsland to one Hubert a Norman, styled Hubert Vaulx, or Hubert de Vallibus.

"At the time of the conquest and before, this barony, or a great part of it, belonged to one Bueth, whose son Gilbert, son of Bueth (commonly called Gils Bueth), was driven out by the conqueror. And King Henry the 1st. regranted and confirmed Bueth's lands to the said Hubert and his heirs to hold by the service of two knight's fees."

"This Hubert was a kinsman or follower of the said Ranulph de Meschines, and served under Ranulph's brother William de Meschines here in Gilsland. After he was possessed of the barony peaceably, he gave diverse parcels thereof by the name of manors. Yet his new reconciled enemies continued but a short time his friends. For in King Stephen's time, when the Scots under their King, David, and Earl Henry, his son, possessed the country of Cumberland, they stood with the ancient heir Gils Bueth against Hubert's title. Robert de Vallibus, son of Hubert, succeeded his father. On King Henry the IInd obtaining the crown of England, he took Cumberland again from the Scots, and Robert entered to the barony of Gilsland. This Robert de Vallibus, at a meeting (then called Trist, that is in trust and confidence), for deciding their differences, had basely murdered the aforesaid Gils-Bueth; of which he sorely repented afterwards, and for expiation thereof, founded the priory of Lanercost, in Gilsland."—Nicholson and Burn's Hist. Cumb., vol. ii., p 487.

"Of the circumstances that led him to found the Priory of Lanercost, a story has been given by county historians which stains the character of De Vallibus, but seems to have no sufficient foundation. Probably it was he who, before that event, built at Irthington the castle which became the strong-hold of the lords of Gilsland, the old tower at Castle-steads having, as it would seem, become unfit for the residence of a powerful baron, in a country so frequently invaded by the Scots."—Gibson's Notices of Northumbrian Castles, &c., p. 7.

The priory of Lanercost was founded "for canons regular of St. Austin; and the conventual church was consecrated in 1169, by Bernard, Bishop of Carlisle, and dedicated to Mary Magdalene."—Local His. of Naworth and Lanercost, p. 57.

connecting the road with the Brampton camp, which we suppose to be Aballaba, Irthington in this case will appear a very proper and probable point for a castle at any period subsequent to the Romans, either by Danes, Saxons, or Normans; and those who refuse to acknowledge the mound there, as the keep of a Saxon or Danish camp, will not refuse to see in it a Roman tumulus as a signal-post, connecting the communication between the three fortresses.

Irthington. There is another mound or tumulus close to the mill, between Irthington and Walton House, which has much the appearance of being

Mounds or Tumuli. ancient, and probably was not far from the Roman Way connecting Irthington with Petriana. Mr. Bell is of opinion that the present road is the line of the Roman one, and that the tumulus at the Mill was formed from the earth taken to lower the road on the west of it, in the same manner in which it has been supposed that the mound at Irthington was formed of earth taken from the road at Redhill. It seems probable that the Roman Way passed through this cutting at Redhill; for, about a

Roman Way to Crosby. furlong to the westward is a similar cutting, called the "Buck Jumping," evidently artificial, where the first appearance of the Roman Way is traceable, and which runs from thence in a straight line to Crosby, leaving Watchcross about two furlongs to the south of it.

There are faint traces of a Roman road a little north of the Brampton camp, but not continuous enough to allow of any description; it appears to have gone in the direction of Walton House. We could see no traces

The Wall. of any military way approaching Petriana.

About 90 yards west of the Cambeck river the Wall makes a bend of 24° more to the southward. This direction carries it as a foundation

The Beck. to the north buildings at Cambeck Hill Farm, where we have supposed there was a Mile Castle, and on to the north wall of the house at The

Headswood. Beck; here it makes another bend of about 10° more to the south, which brings us to Headswood. Immediately on the north of the wall at Headswood, Mr. Taylor, the resident proprietor, pointed out to us the remains of a work of defence, apparently formed so as to take the ditch of the wall as its south ditch, and having faint traces of another

Camp? on the north, and a low tumulus, or round mound, resting on the edge of the precipice connected with it, which Mr. Taylor has lowered in fixing one of the barns. The remains are too indistinct to admit of much speculation as to its origin; perhaps it has been one of those camps, with a round elevated part, before referred to, as probably Saxon or Danish.

The wall makes an angle of about 4° more northerly at Headswood, and, passing among the buildings at Newtown, forms the foundation of

Newtown. a small cottage, about 150 yards west of the Brampton turnpike-road, where it forms another angle of about 24° more northerly; and at about 200 yards further we come to evident traces of a Mile Castle. This castle will have been $7\frac{1}{2}$ furlongs from the last, supposing it to have been at Cambeck Hill, and about $8\frac{1}{2}$ furlongs from the station of Petriana. The wall continues about 40 yards beyond the Mile Castle, and then makes a further bend of 13° degrees more southerly; this course it

Hurtleton. maintains to a place near Hurtleton, before mentioned, called Chapel

Field, where both Wall and Vallum change their direction, and are at this place about 35 yards asunder. There is a private road which crosses the Wall at this place. The angle made by the Wall here is about 35° more to the northward; and at about 430 yards from this bend we meet with very faint traces of a Mile Castle; so obscure, that if they were not at the proper distance from the last one on the east, 7¼ furlongs, and had not been confidently pointed out by the tenant, we should have rejected them. At a short distance we reach Old Wall, where the ditch of the Wall is visible between the roadway and the houses, and where the structure itself made another angle of about 13° more to the southward, and ran to Blea-tarn.[8] Before we reach Blea-tarn, however, we ought to meet traces of a Mile Castle; and on looking about the place where it ought to fall, we thought there was evidence enough to fix it at a spot now called High Strand, about midway between Old Wall and Blea-tarn, 7 furlongs from the last, and about 60 yards west of where a field-road terminates, which runs along the ditch of the Wall. Our evidence of the position of the Mile Castles is less and less to be depended on; however, in this case, Mr. Robert Bell made inquiry from the tenant, an old resident, and is with us satisfied about the site. It is the more important, from an observation of Horsley's, that "between Old Wall and Blea-tarn is a place called House Steads, where about seven years ago was found an altar that is now at Scaleby."[9] We could not trace the name House Steads, as applied to this place.

Old Wall.

Blea-tarn.

Mile Castle.

Blea-tarn is a remarkable spot, with an extensive prospect; on the west of the building is a mound, which was within the memory of man about 15 feet higher than it is at present, and had some years since a circular seat on it for the purpose of enjoying the prospect. The tarn, or lake, from which it probably takes its name, appears to be artificial, made perhaps when the mound was raised; and looking to the eastward we shall perceive that the mound has been formed at the west end of an entrenchment (Plans, *fig.* 3), and probably was originally part of a Saxon or Danish camp. It will be observed, that the camp was so placed as to form an entrenchment, defended by the Wall and tarn on the north, and by the Vallum on the south. Whether there was any communication between this place and the station at Watchcross at any period, or with the military way between the two places, we have not been able to find out. The Vallum makes no bend here, as has been thought, but from Hurtleton, where we saw above it made one, it crosses the road from Laversdale to Watchclose, at about the spot where the branch to Beanlands turns off; and, at about 200 yards to the west of this place, it makes a very slight bend to the northward, and runs past Blea-tarn and Wallhead to Walby, in a straight line; this part, however, is very obscurely visible, and in some places, particularly about Wall Head, is entirely obliterated. About 7 furlongs south-east, 1½° east, of Blea-tarn

Tumulus.

Mound or Camp.

No road to Watchcross.

The Vallum.

[8] *Blea* is presumed to be the Anglo-Saxon, *Blæc;* and *tarn*, the Norwegian, "*tjarn*, a *small lake*."—Worsaae, Danes in England, p. 73.

[9] Brit. Romana, p. 154. Here Mr. Robert Bell found the Altar dedicated to Cocidius, now in his possession at Irthington, ploughed up in 1851.—Bruce, Roman Wall, p. 270.

mound, is Watchcross Station, the Steadfolds of late years, and following the list of the Notitia, the Congavata[1] of antiquity. Horsley had not seen the camp at Brampton, and therefore placed Aballaba here. It is situated on a dry, open, elevated plain, at a distance of about 2 miles 3 furlongs west by south, 6° south, of the station near Brampton, and 3 miles south-west of Petriana.

Watchcross, Congavata?

Mr. Robert Bell pointed out the boundaries of this station, which are scarcely discernible, but which he can well remember a considerable height above the ground, from which we make its dimensions to be a right-angled parallelogram of about 90 yards by 80, giving an area of an acre and a half. Horsley says this is the smallest station on the line, but Drumburg is less. Hodgson does not consider it a station at all, and objects that the ground is not sufficiently rich to have been occupied for any length of time by a garrison;[2] but those who have examined the nature of the soil affirm, that it is so very unretentive, that any accumulation of manure on it would be carried through in the course of a few centuries. There is not the least appearance of any gateways or roads connecting the camp with the Roman Way, which runs about 2 furlongs on the north. Presuming our position between Blea-tarn and Old Wall to be correct for the Mile Castle, our next will fall at Wall Head. The shape of the ground, remains of freestone, and the confirmation of Mr. Robert Bell, all lead us to conclude it to have been opposite the farm buildings, distant from the last about 7½ furlongs. Though the traces of the Vallum are very obscure, it is evident that its line continues straight. The Wall made a very small angle to the northward at Blea-tarn, only about 4°, and is visible in a straight line past Wallhead to Walby; but here it may be necessary to remark, that it is merely the line of the foundation, which is seen occasionally under the road or on its side, for no structure of the Wall itself is seen to the west of Howgill or Garthside; and it was often more by the ditch on the north of it, than by the Wall foundations, that our conclusion was made. About 600 yards before we reach Walby there are very faint signs of a Mile Castle, being 7½ furlongs from the last; they are where the road turns sharply to the north. Mr. Bell concurs,

Area.

Objected to as a station.

Mile Castle.

Wall-head.

Walby.

Mile Castle.

[1] Its name in the Notitia would suit the place well, and be descriptive of the ground; *Con*, or *Gon* (*C.* and *G.* being commutable), *Goon*, *Guen*, or *Gwaun*, signifying, *a plain open field, a champain country*; or *Maes*, which has the same meaning, as opposed to *cau-maes*; an enclosed field.—Lhuyd's Archæologia. *Gafrau*, the plural of *Goat*, with a Latin termination, furnishes the second and third syllables; and an elevated dry spot was probably frequented by that animal. *Gon* is common in Cornwall, for an elevated dry common, hence, Gon-gafrau-ta, *the plain or down of the goats*. And since, *y Maes*, has in British a similar signification to *gon or guen*, it is suggested that this may be the *Maia* referred to in the inscription on the Rudge Cup.

"The name Watchcross, or Watchclose, might have been occasioned by a border watch having been stationed here, in obedience to the order of 1552."—Hodgson's Hist. of Northum., part ii., vol. iii., p. 219.

[2] "The Romans either fixed their stations in sunny and fertile spots, or by their long residence in them, made them too rich for heath to grow upon."—Hodgson's Hist. of Northumberland, part ii., vol. iii., p. 219.

"I do not question that it was a Roman work; but certainly think it was never more than a summer camp occasionally occupied."—Idem, p. 219.

but the traces are by no means conclusive. At Walby we observe an entrenchment running parallel to the Wall,[3] and on the south of it; similar to that at Hare-hill, with the traces of the military way on the south side of it, as at that place, well known to those who plough the ground. This entrenchment is very faint, and only seen at the most easterly house. The Wall makes a bend of 32° more southerly near this spot, and is more to be seen through traces of the ditch than of the Wall itself.

As it leaves Walby the traces of the Wall are visible a little on the south of the road, and afterwards under it, as may be seen by the ditch on the north, which is clearly defined nearly the whole of the way. Immediately on the north of the farm called Wall Foot, another bend, of about 16° more northerly, takes place; and at this bend we fancy traces may be discovered of a Mile Castle bearing north-west by west from the farm-house. Walby. Wall-foot. Mile Castle.

The Vallum at Walby is about 180 yards to the south, where, making an angle of about 25° more southerly, it continues that course past Drawdikes Farm-house, which it passes close on the north, and runs to the station at Stanwix, making a slight inclination on the top of the hill at White Close, of about 4° more to the south, so as to fall in with what we suppose to have been the south rampart of the station. Of this bend at White Close we cannot offer any very satisfactory proof; but, had the Vallum continued its line from Drawdikes, it evidently would have struck the Great Wall in the village; and as there must have been an angle somewhere, it seems more in harmony with previous changes, to conclude it was made on the top of the hill, rather than lower down.[4] The Vallum. Its course. To Stanwix.

From the spot, north of Wall Foot, where the Wall makes an angle, as stated above, it crosses the road to Burnstock, and the ditch of the Vallum, as well as the line of the Wall, is visible on the lawn before the house; the former running close to the lodge, and the latter about 170 yards north of it. The place for the next Mile Castle would fall opposite to Drawdikes, and possibly the plough may hereafter turn up some proofs of it, but our search was not successful. The Wall. Mile Castle.

About 3 furlongs east of Tarraby the Wall makes another bend to the southward of about 15°, and runs straight to Stanwix, where it is considered to have formed the north wall of the station,[5] and both history and tradition seem to confirm the opinion, though there is little evidence Tarraby. Stanwix.

[3] "Walby stands just upon the wall, which is lost in the village. Some have thought there was the appearance of a station on the north side of this village. The country people say they several times turn up lime and stones with the plough. But the ground is wet, and not very fit for a station; and the lime and stones which are ploughed up, may have belonged to the wall itself, or a castellum, which probably has been at this place."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 155. The distance would not do for a castellum; it is probable the stones were a part of the entrenched work above noticed.

[4] We examined this part of the line, with the advantage of Dr. Bruce's assistance, and came to the conclusion, that a bend had been made at White Close.

[5] "'Tis highly probable that Severus's Wall has formed the north rampart of the station here, as it has generally done with respect to the other stations upon the wall."—Horsley's Brit. Rom., p. 155.

now on the ground to guide the inquirer; the course of the Wall, however, was straight to the edge of the cliff, over Hyssop-holm Well, and the ditch is still visible on each side of the village.

Roman way to Stanwix.

It is probable that the Roman road from Irthington and Crosby, which necessarily made a bend at the latter place, to avoid the river Eden, did not cross the Vallum, though now no trace of it can be seen; but that gradually approaching, it passed on the south of it, at the station, and on to Carlisle, in a similar manner to that in which the Roman road passed Carvoran.[6]

Axelodunum.

Stanwix is supposed, by Horsley, to be the Congavata, and by Hodgson, Aballaba of the Notitia; following the method of Horsley, we presume it to be Axelodunum.[7] The situation seems to agree, together with the nature of the ground, that it should have been so called; and equally so with the Rudge Cup; for supposing the cup to have been consecrated to a party of hunters,[8] no country could, in those days, have afforded more wild animals than the district between Stanwix and Burdoswald.

The Rudge Cup.

Position of the Station.

There seems every reason to suppose that the Wall, at Stanwix, formed the north wall of the station, and with the assistance of Dr. Bruce, we have traced what we suppose to have been the extent of it, including the Church, as it is said to have done,[9] and extending to the westward

[6] Perhaps another similarity may be observed in these places, in the meaning of their names; Carvoran being taken to signify, *the camp with roads*; and Stanwix, *stene-ways; stan, a stone; weg, a way* — Bosworth. "Stanwicks, according to some, signifies the same as *Stone-wegges;* that is, a place upon the stones, or a stoney way."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 155.

[7] The name *Axelodunum* is clearly British, from *Axel*, or *Uchel, high, lofty*; and *denum, a fortress*; this agrees with the situation of the place; either as to its position in regard to Carlisle, as another fortress (Luguvallium), or to the river Eden, which in some measure surrounds it. Hence it is not impossible, the place so-called in Gaul, might have suggested the name; "a river divided the valley below, which almost surrounded the steep craggy mountain on which *Uxelodunum* was built."—Cæsar Bel. Gal. in Bohn's Ed. Class. Lib., p. 235.

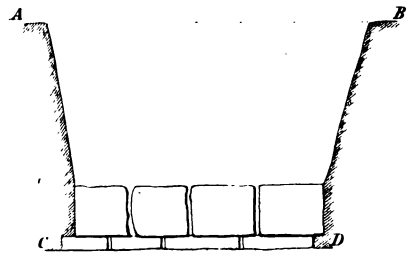
[8] The words on the Rudge Cup, in the Duke of Northumberland's possession, are: A. Mais Aballava Uxelodum Camboglans Banna. It will be observed, that there is a stop placed on each side the letter *A.* which precedes the word *Mais*; hence we should be disposed to take *Maia*, Watchcross, first; *Aballava*, Brampton, second; *Uxelodum*, Stanwix, third; *Camboglans*, Petriana, Walton House, fourth; and *Banna*, Burdoswald, fifth. The *A.* preceding *Mais*, is doubtless the preposition, as at the commencement of each *Iter* of Antonine. The difficulty in identifying *Banna* has been stated. See p. 54, note, *ante*. It occurs in the Ravenna list, and on the altar to Silvanus found at Birdoswald.—Bruce, R. W., p. 395. The suggestion of Horsley may not be unworthy of notice. He says, "sacrifices were generally offered by the ancients, when they met together upon any solemn occasion; sometimes even when they were assembled only for mirth and feasting, as it is evident from many passages, which mention this custom among them. Why then might there not be an alliance or society formed among these five neighbouring places, and perhaps a feast annually, or more frequently, observed by them, when they jointly made their libations out of one common *patera*, inscribed with all their names, as a token of their friendship and unanimity?"—Brit. Romana, p. 329.

[9] "The church stands within the area of the station, and the descent to the river is covered with ancient ruins of houses that extend into the streets of Carlisle itself.—Bishop of Cloyne (Bennet), in Lysons' Cumberland, p. 139. "Hutchinson remarks, that the remaining part of the church here was built of the materials of the Wall, and stands upon the station. And I was told by Mr. Hudson, the vicar, that in the church-yard graves are often dug

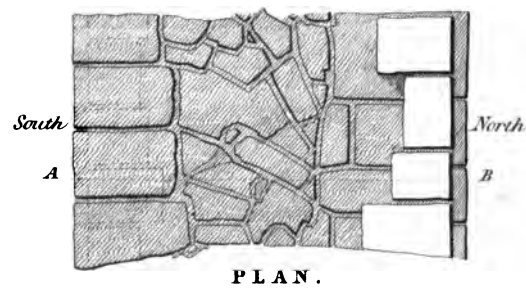
Plan, Section, and Elevation of the Roman Wall, in Willow Holm, Carlisle, on the line of outlet Sewer, 440 Yards from the West mouth of the Sewer.

Reduced from Mr. McKie's Section, taken, Sept.r 7th 1854.

Elevation of the Wall at present.

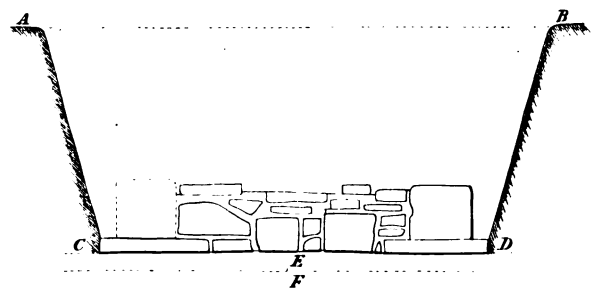


North Front



PLAN.

Transverse Section of the Wall at present.



Explanation.

A, B, Present surface of the ground.

C, D, The footing course of the Wall, 4.ft 6.in below the surface,

resting on a bed of Sandy Clay (E) 6 inches, under which was a bed of river gravel (F)

H. McL. delin.

Scale, 4 Feet to an Inch.

Standidge & Co. Lith. London

so far as to allow the ditch of the north-west angle to fall in the present turnpike road, which was made about 30 years since, and was formed in an old lane at the particular spot referred to, as the oldest inhabitants agree in stating.

Stanwix.

The road to the north, from the station at Stanwix, cannot now be ascertained, though its place of exit from the Wall has been given with some confidence.[1] We should be disposed to carry it wholly on the east of the station, and down the ancient road which, till within these 30 years, was the great road from Carlisle through Stanwix to the north. The manner in which it is cut into the soil, the fall towards it on each side, shows it to be an ancient way, but the manner in which the surface of the ground has been taken to make bricks on the north, renders it useless to look for any traces of its former course. We suppose the east wall of the station to have been about 60 feet to the east of the Church; and the width of the station about 110 yards, and the distance from the great Wall about the same; which would give a square of about 2½ acres.

Road to the north.

Supposed Area.

The distance of Stanwix from Watchcross station is 5 miles; from the station at Walton House it is 7 miles 7½ furlongs, and, by the Wall, 8 miles ¾ of a furlong.

Having traced the Wall to the top of the cliff, over the Hyssop-holm Well, it became necessary to examine in what manner it crossed the Eden and Caldew rivers; whether bending towards the Castle, or taking a straight course across the flat ground to the engine-house, at Newtown, formerly used to supply the Canal with water. Various opinions have been formed, at different times, by persons well calculated to examine the subject, but no decision could be arrived at, from the nature of the ground. During the period of our residence at Stanwix, in the winter of 1854, it had been decided by the citizens of Carlisle to drain the town effectually, and from the course the principal drain was seen to take, it was evident that if anything was existing of the foundation of the Wall, it must be cut diagonally by the excavation for the sewer. On mentioning the matter to the resident engineer, Mr. Hugh McKie, he readily undertook to observe the works in progress, and after a short time he discovered the remains of the Roman Wall, about the spot where it had been conjectured to be, supposing the line of it to have run straight from Hyssop-holm Well, to a spot immediately south of the engine-house, above mentioned, near Newtown, to which spot the Wall, or marks of its foundation, had previously been traced from the westward, in company with a person who had repeatedly ploughed the ground. We give Mr. McKie's report of the discovery, and feel assured, that all Archæologists will join us in thanks to that gentleman for the trouble and attention he has taken on the subject.[2]

Carlisle.

The Wall intersected in 1854.

through strong masonry, and much Roman earthenware found in it."—Hodgson's Hist., part ii., vol. iii., p. 219.

[1] "Its northern rampart, as at Amboglanna, is formed by the Wall itself, and from its north gate the great military way proceeded to the west part of the vallum of Antonine."—Lysons' Cumb.

[2] "In cutting the main outlet sewer through Willow Holm, at 410 yards from the commencement, and 3 feet below the present surface of the ground, we came in contact with the old Roman

Carlisle. The Castle.

The Castle, at Carlisle, bears south-south-west, 5° west about 5 furlongs from the station at Stanwix. It has been generally supposed that the Romans had a camp or station at Carlisle,[3] and the ground on which the Castle stands seems likely to have been the site chosen. In that case, it became a question of interest, only second to that of the course of the Wall, whether the Vallum had joined the Castle, as usual in the Way at the stations, or taken a straight course across the flat, as in the case of the Wall. And here the excavation for the sewer assisted us, though by no means in so satisfactory a way as in that of the Wall.

The great sewer.

Supposing the Vallum to have joined the south rampart of the station at Stanwix, it would either cross to the Castle or continue nearly parallel to the Wall; we suppose it to have gone in the former direction, and to have occupied the low ground forming now the line of boundary

Wall, bearing 4° 13′ north of east, 6° north; it is 8 feet 5 inches in thickness to the outside of the footings, which are 4 inches thick, and project 4 inches from the face of the Wall, leaving the Wall 7 feet 9 inches broad. The north face is built of ashlar stones, each about 14 inches cube, with some few a little more in the bed than the face; we have not found any ashlar in the south face, the centre is filled in with rubble. Below the bottom of the footings there is a bed of sandy clay, 6 inches in thickness, which is founded upon a bed of gravel, but whether this is the original deposit from the river, or has been taken there to give a better founding for the Wall, it is difficult to say, though I am inclined to believe the former."—Extract from Mr. McKie's letter.

[3] "Excepting Carlisle, (which I believe to be Lugavallium ad vallum, but abandoned before the writing of the Notitia,) there seems never to have been any station on this way nearer to the Wall than Old Penreth."—Brit. Romana, p. 111. "Besides the station at Stanwicks upon the Wall, there seems to have been another very near it, either at a small distance from Carlisle, or in the outer part of the city, which lies on the south side of the water, as Stanwicks does on the north. I have been told of coins, and other evidences of a station here, by Mr. Goodman of Carlisle."—Brit. Romana, p. 114.

"That Luguvallium of the second Antonine Iter was on the site of Carlisle, I will not dispute. The fifth iter calls it Luguvallium ad Vallum. Of its history before the Roman age there is no authentic account—nothing but fable or conjecture. That it was first fortified by Agricola is extremely probable. That it was strongly fortified in the Roman age is plain, from the fact that much of the city wall was built upon old ramparts, as appeared, not many years since, by several centurial stones still remaining in them, in their original position. Bede twice mentions this city by its Roman name, and says St. Cuthbert visited it in 685."—Hodgson's Hist. North., part ii., vol. iii., p. 219.

"All antiquaries agree that Carlisle is the Luguvallium of the Romans. It is not improbable that it was one of Agricola's forts."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 272.

"In the castle yard was also found a stone, bearing two small figures, wrapped in mantles and hoods, representing Telesphorus, the attendant on Esculapius."—Hodgson's North., part ii., vol. iii., p. 221. "The Romans and Britons called this city Lugu-vallum, and Lugu-ballium, or Lugu-balia; the English Saxons, Luell, as Bede witnesseth."

"Lugus, or Lucus, amongst the ancient Celts, or Gauls, who spoke the same language that once the Britons did, signifieth a tower, as we may learn by Pomponius Mela. For that which in Antonine is named Lugo-Augusti, he calleth Turrim Augusti, that is, the tower of Augustus. So that Lugu-vallum is as much as to say, the tower, or fort by the wall."—Camden, trans. by Phil. Holland, M.D., 1637, pp. 778, 779.

We suppose the name to come from *Lug* or *Lud*, a *tower*; *ballia* or *vallum*, a *town* or *village*; with the Latin addition of *ad vallum*. We do not find *Lug* or *Lud*, in the Welch dictionaries, but Borlase in his Cornish vocabulary, gives *Ludvan*, near Penzance, as a *high tower*, which the church has. Perhaps *Ludgate* in London, was so named from a *tower* which stood near the *gate* of the city; and, not from the name of some person, as has been supposed.

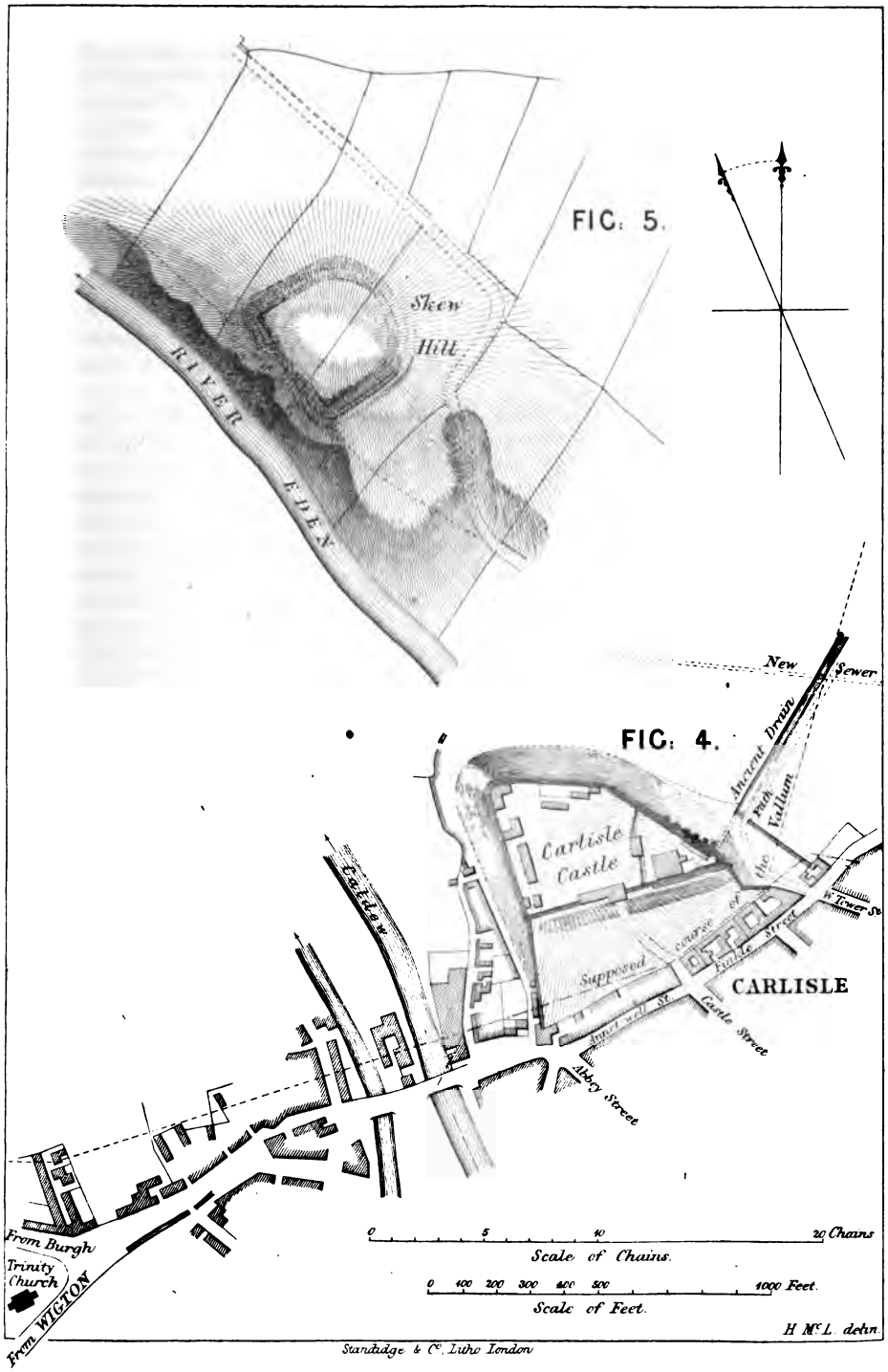


FIG. 5.
Skew
Hill
RIVER
EDEN
FIG. 4.
New Sewer
Ancient Drain
Vallum
Carlisle Castle
Castle
Tower St
Castle Street
Suppposed course of Vallum
CARLISLE
Castle Street
Abbey Street
From Burgh
Trinity Church
From WIGTON
0 5 10 20 Chains
Scale of Chains.
0 100 200 300 400 500 1000 Feet.
Scale of Feet.
H M.L. delin.
Standidge & Co. Litho London

between the Castle and the city. To have done this it would probably have taken the course of a natural low projection on the west of the bridge, and have crossed over the river, straight towards the south-east end of the Castle, in a line with the north end of Fisher Street. As the excavation for the general sewer proceeded to the eastward, after the intersection of the Wall, we examined very frequently, as well as the engineer, for any traces of Military Way or Vallum, but nothing disturbing the uniform deposit of silt was found, till the work came to the point above mentioned, between the north extremity of the bridge and the south-east end of the Castle.[4] Here a deep and wide drain, or ditch, was cut, filled up with sewerage matter—coal, chips, or decaying substances, very black, the colour diminishing in strength and extent, towards the surface. The depth to which it had evidently been excavated was 8 feet below the present surface, and as it was crossed at nearly a right angle, the breadth must have been 25 feet. The section, however, was unsatisfactory; its form was more that of an upright cone than an inverted one, and we could see no traces of the ramparts which accompany the Vallum; but as scarcely any signs of these ramparts remain, to the west of Lanercost Priory Woods, we might have been reconciled to their absence, had the section shown a more satisfactory outline of the ditch. Such as it was, however, we are disposed to think it was the Vallum, not seeing why a ditch for drainage purposes should ever have been made so low under the present level of the river-bed, and so wide in section; whereas had it been the ditch of the Vallum, its being filled up in the manner described seems possible.

Carlisle. The Vallum.

Probable junction with the Castle.

The section.

Admitting the Vallum to have taken the course on the south of the Castle, as we have supposed, the difficulty is quite as great on the west of the Caldew river; though we should conjecture, that it took nearly the present line of road to Trinity Church-yard, and passing below the house of Recovery, west of the Infirmary, proceeded in a straight line till it struck the small brook, which divides the parishes, about 70 yards before it falls into the Eden, and about 2 furlongs north-east of Knockupworth. (See Plans, *Fig.* 4.) The general impression appears to be, that Carlisle was a British town.[5] The good position it holds in the country generally, and between the two rivers in particular, renders it very probable that the Castle was a camp of the Britons which Agricola appropriated, and perhaps built a tower in it. The Saxons[6] might have

The Vallum.

Origin of the Castle.

[4] Mr. McKie has kindly furnished us with his observations on the above section.

"The deposit we cut through, in the main sewer trench, is in a line with the north-west corner of Eden Bridge, and north-east corner of Castle Street; it was lying at a right angle with our sewer, as near as I was able to determine, and was composed of black silt, such as is found in old open sewers and town drains. The top of the silt was 4 feet below the surface of the ground. I have no doubt it was deposited there from a higher level; it was 5 feet deep, 4 feet in width at the top, and 20 feet at the bottom, the top a little rounded off. We have met with nothing like a ditch between this point and where we crossed the Roman Wall."—Extract from Mr. McKie's letter.

[5] "The circumstance of its not being garrisoned at the time of the Notitia, which seems to have puzzled Horsley, is in favour of its British origin."—Lysons' Hist. Cumb., p. cxxxi., by the Bishop of Cloyne.

[6] After the Romans withdrew from Britain, the city, and probably the castle, was destroyed by the Picts, and

Carlisle.

made the tumulus, upon which the Castle appears to have been erected, as a keep to the area of the whole, and the Normans have completed the defence by erecting walls where they found only earthworks. The town itself seems, from some centurial stones in the walls, to have been surrounded with masonry by the Romans. These stones, however, might have been taken from the great Wall by any subsequent inhabitants to strengthen the defences of the town.

The Wall on the west of Carlisle.

Previous to the discovery of the foundation of the Roman Wall, in excavating for the great Sewer, we had made many inquiries and examinations to ascertain to what point the Wall, or its foundation, could be traced on the west of Carlisle. An old field road had been pointed out as its course, between the Canal and the river Eden, about 3 furlongs to the north-west of Newtown; no traces of the ditch on the north, however, could be seen, and the river branch was sufficiently near to form a ditch, as had been observed further to the westward. The respectable farmers, who hold the property on the north of Newtown, assured us, that by inquiry from a man (Thomas Lawrence,) who had

remained in a state of desolation until the seventh century, when Egfrid, King of Northumberland, rebuilt Carlisle, and erected another wall for its defence. Sir William Dugdale says, that "there were few Anglo-Saxon castles, their fortifications being chiefly earth-works." —Hist. Carlisle, by Jefferson, p. 92.

"It is not till the reign of Ethelfrith, which commenced in the year 593, that we hear anything of the conflicts of the Saxons with the Picts; and under the general appellation of their enemy, we are inclined to include the Kimbri."

"In 684, Egfrid had possession of the western coast, as he invaded Ireland: and afterwards, contrary to the advice of St. Cuthbert, then Bishop of Lindisfarn, he turned his arms against the Picts, and was slain. At this period of time, the City of Carlisle was given to St. Cuthbert, and his See; and he was brought thither to preach to the inhabitants. The Kimbri then were reconciled and fully united to the Saxon government."

"In 873, the Danes made their landing at Tynemouth, and wintered in that neighbourhood; in the ensuing spring, they spread their ravages from the eastern to the western ocean, over those parts of the Northumbrian kingdom, which in their former incursions they had not traversed. They pillaged and afterwards burnt the city of Carlisle. It doth not appear that they met with much resistance in this district, or made any considerable stay, for there are no remains of their military works, either entrenchments or forts, except at Brampton: and in our opinion this greatly denotes the poverty of the land, its being thinly peopled, and the unrecovered state it lay in from the desertion of the Romans, the ravages of the northern nations, and the warfare of the Saxons."—Hutchinson's Hist. Cumberland, Introduction, pp. 16, 17, and 18.

If this opinion be correct, as to the time the Danes remained in this country; it could not have been by them that the earth-works were erected in connection with the Wall, as we have seen at several places; and if so, perhaps they were made by the Saxons, who, with the Romanised Britons, held the line of the Wall against the Picts.

"That this Carlile flourished in the time of the Romanes, divers tokens of antiquity now and then digged up there, and the famous mention of it in those dayes, doe sufficiently prove.

"After the furious outrages also of the Picts and Scots were allayed, it retained some part still of the ancient dignity, and was counted a city. For in the year of Christ, 619, Egfrid, King of Northumberland, passed a gift unto that holy Saint Cuthbert, in this form: I have given unto him also the city called Luguballia, and 15 miles round about it: at which time also it was walled strong." "Afterwards being defaced and brought to exceeding ruin by the Danes, it lay about 200 years buried under his owne ashes: until it began again to flourish under the government and favour of King William Rufus, who repaired it with new edifices and built the castle."—Camden, Translated by Phil. Holland., M.D., p. 779.

ploughed the ground along the side of the river for the last twenty years, we should have satisfactory evidence of the course of the Wall. This man showed us fragments of the peculiar white freestone, of which the Wall had been made, dispersed by the plough along the line of the foundation, at about 20 yards from the edge of the cliff, so that there could be no doubt of the Wall having taken that course between Grinsdale and the Engine, where it would impinge after crossing from Stanwix. At Grinsdale[7] we had no difficulty, for Mr. T. Sibson was ready to render us assistance, not only with his map of the estate, but in pointing out the remains of camps[8] and the Wall, which few are alive now to remember. The course of the Wall through his property is scarcely discernible now, but it crowned a height about 350 yards west of his house, and curved back to the southward, so as to run within a furlong of the Mill, where it crossed the stream dividing Grinsdale from Kirkandrews. At this bend a greater quantity of foundation stones were seen than usual, and it was conjectured there might have been a Mile Castle at that spot.

To Grinsdale.

The camps above mentioned, were Roman, no doubt, from the outline of them, as described by Mr. Sibson, and still faintly visible, as well as from the opinion of Mr. Robert Bell, who on the occasion of our survey kindly accompanied us, and who had known them when they had not been disturbed. From the Railway Bridge, opposite Grinsdale, a road runs to the southward; about 350 yards from the bridge, on a gentle elevation, are faint traces of one of these camps; it appears to have been about 80 yards square, having entrances on the west, north, and probably on the east, side, but none on the south; these openings had each a circular mound in front, of similar construction to those at Birrenswark and Stanemoor, as given by General Roy. The east front traverses the road diagonally, having its north-east angle on the east of the road, and its south-east on the west.

Grinsdale. Roman Camps.

The largest.

Further south, bearing south east 4° east from the last, is another camp, about 2 furlongs from the first, and measuring about 30 yards by 60, but too obscure to give any precise details of it.

The smallest.

The view from this last camp is very extensive in every direction.

On the opposite side of the river Eden, bearing north-east by north, about 3 furlongs from Grinsdale Church, is another camp, heretofore unmentioned, much ploughed down, but it seems to have had ramparts

Skew-hill camp.

[7] The river Eden makes two remarkable bends at Grinsdale, and it is supposed, that the name of the place may be derived from this circumstance. The Danish, or Norse, word *Grain*, or *Green*, signifies a *fork;* and *dal*, a *vale*, or *valley*.

[8] Of these camps, Hodgson remarks, "Mr. Simpson, of Grinsdale, in 1633, told me, that on his father's grounds, lately a part of Grinsdale Common, there are two square camps, each having a mound of earth before each of the four entrances. One of them, a quarter of a mile south of the Wall, had a drain through it, the bottom filled with round cobble stones, and these covered, first with flag-stones, and then with earth: in the other, half a mile from the Wall, a stone hammer was found; and a stone, with a horse's head carved upon it."—Hodgson's Hist. North., part ii., vol. iii., p. 300. These observations were repeated to us by Mr. Sibson, and the stone hammer is still in the Museum at the Athenæum, at Carlisle, where Mr. Sibson deposited it.

of great strength. The shape conforms to the outline of the ground in some measure; it appears to have had a ditch round it, and there are faint traces of a second rampart on the south-east side; its area will have been about 2½ acres. Though not differing much from a rectangular figure, we are disposed to consider it not Roman; perhaps it was British or Scottish. The hill is called Skew Hill, possibly from the bend in the river; the cliff under it is called Raven's Cliff, perhaps from *yr-avon, the river.* (See the accompanying Plans, *Fig.* 5.)

The Wall.

From the stream dividing Grinsdale from Kirkandrews, the Wall followed the line of the cliff, which again, at a distance of about 400 yards from the stream, served as a ditch on its north side; in the same manner as was seen between Carlisle and Grinsdale. It is probable, from present appearances, that the river flowed at the foot of this cliff in the Roman period. This course carries us to Kirkandrews Churchyard, where much stone is even now dug up in the formation of graves; and though a church has stood on the spot, the site looks like that of a Mile Castle.[9]

Kirkandrews.

Continuing our course along the top of the cliff, we find traces of the foundation of the Wall, and the commencement of its ditch may be observed at a small stream about 300 yards before we reach Beaumont, and up the hill both Wall and ditch are plainly visible.

Beaumont.

The church at Beaumont has apparently been built on a mound of partly artificial formation, perhaps the site of a Mile Castle,[1] but has much the appearance of having been a Saxon or Danish camp, the outwork of which may be faintly traced on the north-west of the building where the school-house once stood. By examination the ditch may be faintly discerned, not only by the inclination of the ground, but by places where the foundations of buildings have given way, and also by concurrent testimony.[2] It seems probable that the ditch and angle of the Roman Wall was taken advantage of to form the north side of the mound part of the camp; and that the exterior court, or baily, was made on the north-east. Mr. John Hodgson, a resident proprietor, from whom we received much civility and local information, remembers that this exterior part, which we suppose to have formed the outer court of the camp, was formerly called Castle Hill. The view from the churchyard is commanding, not only over the estuary of the Solway, but over the country in every direction, and therefore advantageous as a position for a work of observation and defence. (See Plans, *Fig.* 6.) At this place, the Wall bends about 33° to the southward, and, at about 2½ furlongs from the church, there is a pond and green spot, like the site of a Mile Castle. It will be seen, as also from some previous remarks, that we are unable to fix with confidence the sites of the Mile Castles towards the western part of the line; in this instance

[9] "The church-yard of Kirkandrews is a mass of stones, it has probably been the site of a Mile Castle."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 274.

[1] "The number of stones in Beaumont Church-yard is very great, leading to the supposition, that there has been some building here besides the Wall."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 275.

[2] James Brayton, of Monk Hill Mill, who is above seventy years old, and was born in the county, has heard his father, and other old people, call the space, north-east of the church, Castle Green.

the place is a Roman mile from Burgh, which strengthens the supposition. Here the Wall bends still more to the south, about 9°, for the purpose apparently of crossing the head of a marsh, and, when within about 400 yards of Burgh, bends about 15° more to the north, and forms the north front of the station.

Burgh. The Vallum makes an angle at Kirkandrews when about 180 yards east of the brook in the village, and passing about 30 yards on the south of the railway bridge runs straight to Burgh, entering that place at the south ditch of the station, about 50 yards south of the church. It is visible on the south of the road at Monkhill; on the north of it, at the water-mill, where the south agger remains in part, and its ditch occupies the road at Wornamby. Following the list of the names in the Notitia, Burgh should be Gabrosentis,[3] garrisoned by the tribune of the second cohort of the Thracians. With the assistance of Mr. George Blaylock we traced the Wall into Burgh, passing the head of a marshy ground, before mentioned, where was a fish-pond, filled up by his father; this spot is also known by the name "Speer-garth-holes," and doubtless was in the line of the ditch of the Wall, the course of which was likewise pointed out at the same time from recollection of remains of stones ploughed up.[4] The exact extent of the station is difficult to ascertain; but the north, east, and west boundaries may be conjectured with considerable certainty from the present form of the ground. The south is nearly ascertained by a prolongation of the Vallum on the east side, which from analogy is presumed to have joined the south front: hence we should take the churchyard to be in the south-east corner of the station; or at all events it occupies a great part of the east front. It would appear that the Wall formed the north wall of the station,[5] and that the north wall of the inn stands upon it; an excavation for a cow-house on the east touched upon the ditch, as was concluded from the nature of the soil forming a bad foundation. All the buildings within the station, and the part of the road running east and west through it, are more or less parallel to the sides of what we suppose to be the station. The road running north and south nearly conforms to the west side of the station; and it will be observed, that

The Vallum.

The Wall.

Burgh. Gabrosentis.

[3] *Gabrosentis, Gabrosentum*, sometimes written, is presumed to have a British derivation, as conjectured in regard to other stations; our Welsh friend renders it, *Gobrocentum*, or *Gabrocentum*, from *Gobronceintion*, the *little hill of the fair open country;* or, Gabrocentum (Gafron-ceintion), the *Goats Hill, of the fair open country.* "The place is called Burgh-upon-Sands, to distinguish it from the barony of Brough-under-Stanemore."— Hodgson's Hist.

[4] At the same time we were shown the spot, where a quantity of squared freestone has been found, and traditionally said to be the site of the "*Mansion of Sir Hugh de Morville;*" as well as the place where the Ash-tree stood, called "*Hangman Tree,*" and which Mr. Blaylock well remembers. Also, on the opposite side of the small brook, we saw the spot called, "*Spill-blood-holm;*" these places are about 150 yards east of the church, and are marked on the map of the station.

"Near to Burgh is the site on which the castle of Sir Hugh de Morville, one of the murderers of Thomas à Becket, formerly stood. The adjoining field is called, 'Hangman Tree,' doubtless because my lord had his gallows here always ready for use."— Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 277.

[5] "Severus's Wall seems to have formed the north rampart of the station."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 156.

the road running east and west, slightly changes its direction on emerging from what may be fairly concluded to have formed the area of the place. From this it will be seen, that, though the general site of the station can be made out, the true bearing of the Wall of the station, with respect to that of the Great Wall, cannot be fixed precisely; but there cannot have been much difference in their line of direction; and it may be presumed that the south-east angle of the churchyard is very nearly conformable to the south-east angle of the station.

Position of the Station.

The situation chosen is not the highest ground, there is a gentle fall from the north towards it; the choice was guided, no doubt, by the marshy land on the east and west of it. Supposing our outline correct, the length of the north and south front will have been about 65 yards, and that of the east and west about 110 yards, giving an area of about 3 acres. It is 4 miles 5½ furlongs from Stanwix, and 4 miles 4½ furlongs from Carlisle Castle in a straight line; and the Wall from Stanwix to Burgh is about 5 miles 4¼ furlongs. There have been two altars found at Burgh, inscribed to Belatucader—perhaps a British deity; altars so dedicated occur in Cumberland.[6] About 1 mile 1 furlong, bearing north 6° west from Burgh, is the monument, on the marsh, to the memory of King Edward I.[7] The bearing of the Wall, in running to the westward, will have been west 7° south, which direction it maintains for about 5 furlongs, as far as West End house. Here it reached the head of some marshy ground and a small brook, whence it made a bend of about 24° more northerly, and taking the north edge of the rising ground, it occupied that course to Watch Hill.[8] The Vallum,

Area.

Monument to King Edward the 1st.

[6] Gent. Mag. 1749, p. 367; Archæol., vol. i., p. 310; Lysons' Cumb., no. 42, 44. Belatucader, perhaps from *Bel*, or *Baal*, the name of the *God; tu*, or *duw*, the *Deity;* and *cader*, a *fortified place. Bel the God of fortresses.*

[7] "Longshanks had marshalled his army: his numerous host lay encamped upon the sandy flat on the north of the town; the waters of the Solway alone separated him from the objects of his vengeance. Here the mighty Edward was called to enter into conflict with an enemy whom he had often braved on the battle field, but who was now to approach him by a new method of assault. In this struggle his valour availed him nothing, his chivalrous hosts could yield him no aid, and no devoted Eleanor was there to abstract from his veins the subtle poison which the King of Terrors had infused. On Burgh Marsh the 'ruthless king' breathed his last."—Bruce's R. W., p. 278.

Hodgson says, "This monument was erected by the Duke of Norfolk in 1685, in memory of Edward the First."

"Edward the First, who died at Burgh-on-Sands, July 7, 1307. It fell in March, 1795, but I could not hear of any inscriptions found in its ruins. The Earl of Lonsdale rebuilt it."—Hodgson's His. Nor., pt. ii., vol. iii., p. 302.

[8] All traces of building have vanished at Watch Hill; but the spot was pointed out to us by John Moreton, of Longburgh, who was born in the place, is eighty years of age, and remembers the stone dug up there from time to time. It is north-east, 8° east, from the Windmill, about 250 yards.

"Watch Hill, a name that seems to indicate its ancient use. Some considerable buildings must have have been erected upon it, for it is so full of stones, that when the contiguous land was drained, it was considered unnecessary to continue the trenches over it."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 279.

"I take it, that about a quarter of a mile west from this town there has been a castellum, for at this place they have dug up a larger quantity of stones than the bare thickness of the Wall could well have afforded. They call the field the *Watch Hill*, and a remarkable tree in it is called the *Watch Tree;* and the tradition runs, that in ancient times there was a watch-tower on this spot."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 156.

which as we have observed joined the south front of the station, is quite obliterated on the west, in some measure perhaps by the earth thrown out from the canal, but re-appears between the railway station-house and the high road; a little to the east of this it seems to have made a curve, Longburgh. and running more northerly to have passed between the railway bridge and West End House, before mentioned. Traces of it are faintly dis- The Vallum. cernible at the back of the school-house, and fainter still about 50 yards north of the public road, south of Watch Hill; these, however, are vanishing traces of this remarkable line, and no industry or inquiry could assure us of the spot where it touched the edge of the wide and extensive marsh at Dykesfield, though it seems probable that it passed Dykesfield. among the cottages at the back of Dykesfield House.[9] This position of the Vallum, and a desire to keep a certain distance on the north of it, is the only reason we can give why the Wall was taken down to the meadow, about a furlong to the north of the public road, instead of keeping the ridge line by bending to the southward at Watch Hill, instead of continuing straight from West End house.

The evidence is so recent of the disturbance of the foundation along The Wall. the field, called Lanercost, that there can be no doubt about it; though the antiquary would seek in vain now for any remains. Had the intention been to run the Wall to Drumburgh, it is supposed that the alteration in the line would have been made at Watch Hill; it was continued straight, however, or very nearly so, and as it descends towards the Marsh does not point to Drumburgh, but to a point near to Ravensbank, above four furlongs to the north of it. The distance of Watch-hill from Burgh station is an English mile; nevertheless, the point is so advantageous, that a Mile Castle might have been placed there, as has been suggested. The two altars, no. CLVII. and no. CLVIII. mentioned by Hodgson, p. 223, are still to be seen, one at Dykesfield House, and the other on the opposite side of the Railway, at Longburgh. The course which the Wall took from Dykesfield to Drumburgh The Wall through Boustead hill, and Eaton; or across the marsh. has always been matter of uncertainty; the most intelligent persons residing on the spot are not agreed about it, and all the evidence we could collect was insufficient to establish a certainty concerning it.

[9] "Whether Hadrian's work has been continued any farther than this marsh, or to the water side beyond Drumbrugh, is doubtful. But I am pretty confident that it was not carried on so far as the Wall of Severus at this end, any more than at the other. And I can by no means yield to Mr. Gordon's sentiments, that the one, for a good space at each end, was built upon the foundation of the other. However, it is certain, that from the side of the Marsh to the west end of the Wall there is no appearance of Hadrian's work, or anything belonging to it. From hence to Drumbrugh Castle, no vestige of the Wall is to be seen; though I think it certain that the Wall did not pass through the Marsh, but by Bow-steed Hill and Easton; for both tradition and matter-of-fact favour this course of it. The country people often strike upon the Wall, and could tell exactly several places through which, by this means, they knew it had passed, and always by the side of the Marsh. Besides, it is no way reasonable to suppose, that the Romans would build their Wall within tide mark; and it is evident, that the water has formerly overflowed all this marsh. The Solway frith has reached much higher, both southward and northward, than it does now; and in very high tides it has been known, even within memory, to come a great way."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 156.

Mr. Thomas Rigg, of Boustead-hill, whose occupation takes him constantly on the Marsh, supposes that the Wall crossed straight over the low ground to Drumburgh, though he was unable, in a careful examination of the marsh with us, to point out any satisfactory evidence of its course. On the other hand Mr. Nixon, at Boustead-hill, and Mr. Watson, at Easton, believe that the Wall took the line of those places; the former found a quantity of stones, a few yards south of his farm-yard, among which was a lettered stone, which the workmen broke to pieces, but which he saw. The latter pointed out some stones, where the footpath crosses the brook which divides Boustead-hill from Easton, which he considers as the line of the Wall, and asserts that remains of freestone have been ploughed up in the field which belongs to him, adjoining this spot. It is proper to add, that subsequently to this information, Mr. Watson has addressed a letter to Dr. Bruce, in which he quite changes his opinion. We give these opinions of people living on the spot, the reader will draw his conclusions; we, however, looking to Horsley's account of what he heard, and our own examination and inquiries, are disposed to think the Wall passed by Bowstead-hill and Easton, and not across the Marsh from Dykesfield, as has been supposed.[1]

[1] Hodgson says, speaking of Dykesfield, "From this point all trace of the Vallum ceases; but a little to the north of the road, a remarkably high ridge, evidently factitious, stretches westward over about one third of Burgh and Easton Marshes, in a direct line for the station at Drumbogh; and though I had no means of digging across it, when I visited these parts in 1833, I thought it bore so directly from the grounds of D kesfield, along the line of the murus eastward to the station of Drumbogh, that there could be no reasonable doubt that the murus had run upon it. It however wants examination. Neither could I learn that the foundations of the Wall were found at the west end of Easton Marsh in cutting the canal, or obtain any history of the earth-works on the south side of the road at the entrance from the marsh into the village of Drumbogh. That the murus ran directly across the marshes from the grounds of Dikesfield to Drumbogh; and that its foundations have sunk below the surface of the marsh, I can only speak upon as a matter of probability. The people of the villages of Bowstead Hill and Easton, have neither tradition nor remembrance of any remains of either work having ever been found in their fields."—His. Nor., pt. ii. vol. iii., p. 302.

The author of "The Roman Wall" says, "Some difficulty exists respecting the course pursued by the Wall westward of Dykesfield. Did it pursue a straight-forward path across the marsh? did it take a circuitous route by Bowstead Hill and Easton, or was it intermitted altogether between this point and Drumburgh? At Dykesfield, where best seen, it is found to be making straight for the marsh. No traces of it have, however, been found in the marsh; and it seems scarcely probable that the Romans would take it over a sandy tract, which is liable to be overflowed by the sea. I have been shown a few large stones near Easton, which may be Wall stones; but there is a remarkable absence of that continuous line of stony *debris*, which I have denominated the 'trail' of the Wall."—Rom. W., p. 281.

It will have been seen, that Horsley thought that it skirted the southern margin of the marsh. Brand, at a later period, gives a similar statement. He says, "At Easton, near Drumburgh, great quantities of the stones of Severus's Wall have been dug up; so that in conducting that great work, in order to avoid the marsh, they must have made a circuit hereabouts, by the rising ground."—Hist. Newcas., vol. i., p. 615.

"But whatever is the case with the Wall, it is certain that the Vallum was at Dykesfield."—Roman Wall, p. 281.

The old road still exists on the marsh between Dykesfield and Drumburgh, and may be seen in a line between the two places, where it crosses the brook called Fresh Creek, the boundary between Burgh and Bowness Parishes.

The Wall at Drumburgh.

Whatever doubt may rest on the course of the Wall from Dykesfield to Drumburgh, the remains are to be traced on the Drumburgh side, not only as shown by a cutting made on the side of the Canal, but by the evidence of a person now alive, who ploughed up the remains in the How Croft, the field on the opposite side of the road to the Castle ; and it is worthy of remark, that the bearing of the line, short though it be, runs directly for the point where we lose it at Dykesfield, from the north-east angle of the station at Drumburgh. The bearing of the line is about west, 6¼ north. The north wall of the station, however, though the exact figure is somewhat difficult to define, has not precisely the same bearing as this line of the Wall, but deviates about 4° more to the southward; its length on the north front is about 80 yards, and its breadth about 50 yards, giving the remarkably small extent of only ¾ of an acre.[2]

Should our supposition of the succession of the names of the stations be correct, as we find them in the Notitia, this, Drumburgh,[3] should be Tunnocelum, garrisoned by the Tribune of the first Marine cohort, styled Aelia ; a proper station for that division, near to the landing-place, which we presume Port Carlisle to have been, and opposite the ford over the Solway, which may be supposed to have then existed. Drumburgh is 3 miles 7¾ furlongs from Burgh, and 4 miles 2¼ by the Wall, supposing it to have passed by Boustead-hill and Easton.

It is possible that it is this old line which Hodgson refers to above ; but on examination it will be seen to bend from its direction towards Drumburgh, and terminate near to the present bridge over the Railway to Easton.

[2] "At Drumbrugh, is a fort about 5 chains square, whose ramparts are large, and the ditch very deep."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 157. Hence he makes Watchcross the least station on the line of the Wall, p. 154.

[3] The name Drumburgh appears to be a corruption of Drumbogh, or Drombegh ; which was originally, perhaps, *Trùm, back,* or *ridge,* British (T and D. being commutable) ; and *bach, small,* pronounced like *bogh,* perhaps, as we saw in Camboglans. "In the most ancient records this name is written Drumbogh, Drumbough, or Drombegh, as in the Inquisitiones post Mortem in 1312, 1398, 1418, and 1425," &c. &c.—Hodgson's Hist. North., pt. ii., vol. iii., p. 224. "Leland calls this place Drumbuygh; Camden, Drumbough; Burn and Nicholson, and Hutchinson, Drumbugh."—Idem.

"Here on the eastern side of the Isthmus of the peninsula, which forms the Parish of Bowness, stood the village and Castle of Drumbogh, the principal seat of the family of Le Brun, who, according to Lysons, in 1307, had a Royal licence to fortify it. After their extinction, it fell into the hands of its chief Lords, the Barons of Burgh ; and Leland, who wrote about this neighbourhood in 1539, informs us, that at Drumbuygh, the Lord Dacre's father builded upon old ruines a prety pyle for defens of the country. Drumbuygh ys almost yn the mydde way bytwixt Bolness and Burgh. The stones of the Pict Wall wer pulled down to built Drumbuygh, for the wal is very nere it."

Camden's account is, that Drumbough Castle once belonged to the Lords Dacre, and was anciently a station of the Romans. This Horsley found to be 5 chains, or 110 yards square, its ramparts large, and ditch very deep. "On examining this station, we found it seated on a slope, overlooking the Marsh of Drumbogh and Burgh-upon-Sands ; and on the spot, concluded that if it had ever been girt with walls of stone, they had been removed for some other purpose ; and the earthen terrace, which flanked their inside, and now forms the broad foundation of the fence of the garden, which occupies part of the area of the station, had been sloped off into one smooth uniform glacis, to efface the scar made between it and the ditch by the removal of the foundations of the walls. Through the village I could see no trace of the Wall."—Hodgson's Hist. North., pt. ii., vol. iii., p. 225.

The station is about 50 feet above the level of the Marsh, and the ground, which is nearly level on the west, falls gently from it on the east side, but principally on the north and south, so that viewed from either of those sides the hill has somewhat the form of a ridge.

The Wall over Glasson Creek, past Lowtown and Westfield.

The Wall left the north-west angle of the station [4] in a direction of about 5° in a more northerly course, and passed on the south of the road as it descends to the school-house, on the south of which is a small pond, which is probably on the line of the ditch. It proceeded in the same line about 280 yards further westward, keeping the edge of the low ground, and, making another bend of about 33° more to the northward, it crossed the Glasson Creek, about 90 yards west of the road, where the farmer pointed out to us the remains in the side of the brook and in the field.

Here it makes a fresh bend of about 32° more to the north, and ascends to the rising ground, passing about 350 yards east of Glasson, and about 12 yards west of the cross-road, known as Whiteland Bush. Here its bearing is about north by west $4\frac{1}{2}$° west. At the foot of the hill it crossed the road, and ran within about 50 yards of the beach, where the line is visible, and known to the inhabitants by fragments of freestone, along, and nearly parallel to, the line of the shore, and at about 50 yards from it, in such a manner as to leave Lowtown House about 20 yards on the north of it, and to pass through the house at Westfield.

About 150 yards west of the house there are very faint traces of what may have been a Mile Castle, and though we find no signs in the banks of the old canal, either of Wall or ditch, we know, from marks on the west side nearly where the Wall must have crossed. For, along a ridge nearly parallel with the shore, and from 60 to 80 yards from it, traces of the Wall are often ploughed up, and may be seen now on a close examination. These traces, connected with a tradition that it was cut in the foundations at Kirkland, show the bearing to have been on a mound called Fisher's Cross.[5] There are no traces now between these two last mentioned places, though it is probable that the Wall continued to that mound; we are the more disposed to think so from the direction of the first traces which we perceive again to the westward, also pointing on the mound at Fisher's Cross. Possibly the mound has been the site of a Mile Castle, but we have no evidence for it, except the suitable nature of the situation; for though it is about a Roman mile from what we supposed to be the remains of one near Westfield, it is considerably

Port Carlisle. Fishers Cross.

[4] "I am much of opinion, that Severus's Wall may here too have fallen in with the north side of the station."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 157.

[5] It is traditionally recorded, that an upright stone stood on Fisher's Cross Mound, within the recollection of persons now living: (perhaps the shaft of a cross?) that its name was Fitzha, or Fitzheugh, Cross, and that a stone coffin was once found, with a skeleton in it; that coins are found in the garden formed on it we know, for we saw one.

There is another mound about 6 furlongs to the west of Fisher's Cross, it is called Knock's Cross; perhaps its origin and name may be *Celtic? Cnwc*, or *Erse, Knock*, a *knob*, or *round hill.*

We understood, that when the road was made along the beach, some remains were dug out of the north side of this mound; but what they were, or what became of them, we could not ascertain.

more than a mile from the station at Bowness. Also, there is an angle in the course of the Wall towards Bowness—about 150 yards to the west of Fisher's Cross, where there are the usual signs of elevation left by a Mile Castle, and these are about a Roman mile from the centre of the station at Bowness. The above mentioned angle in the Wall is about 8° more northerly; the course is about 2 furlongs, so far as a small brook, thence straight to the entrance to Bowness, having a water-course to a Mill, along what was probably the Roman ditch. Here it makes a bend towards the south of about 39°, and follows the ridge of the cliff to the north-east corner of the station. At this angle there is an ancient mound, known to the old people by the name of Rampire Head. Here we find the north-east corner of the station of Bowness,[6] which taken in the order of the Notitia, will have been Glannibanta[7] garrisoned by the Tribune of the first cohort of the Morini.[8] The angle of the station is a little to the west of the mound, and here the Wall seems to have coincided with the north wall of the station, making, as it follows the edge of the cliff, an angle with the last direction of the Wall, of about 17° further to the south. Following this line, parallel to the edge of the precipice, and about 50 yards west of the Windmill, we gain the north-west angle of the station, where the ditch is very plainly seen. At right angles to this last line, at the distance of about 110 yards on the south of the road, we come to faint traces of the south-west angle, where stone in great abundance has been taken up when the field was drained, and where stones, not exactly suited for building purposes, may still be seen on the spot. This figure forms a rectangle of about 240 yards, by 110, giving an area of 5½ acres. The length in proportion to the breadth is rather more than in other stations, but suited to the nature of the ground. It has been thought that the Church stands within the area of the station, and the form of the ground on which the church is placed seems to have suggested that conjecture. On careful examination, however, of the ground west of the church, we have formed a different conclusion. The whole of the ground on the south-east of the station appears to have been built upon, and even now parts of walls are in existence, and stones have been recently dug up. The distance from Drumburgh is 3 miles 1 furlong in a straight line; and 3 miles 5¼ furlongs by the Wall nearly. Beyond Bowness we find no satisfactory account of the continuance of the Wall, though the old inhabitants point out, at about 250 yards from the north-west angle of the station, a spot where a quantity of stone was dug out of the beach many years since, for building purposes, and the line of it was followed for some distance under the sand without arriving at the end of it.[9] The

The Wall to Bowness.

Bowness.

Glannibanta.

Position.

Area.

Bowness.

Distance from Drumburgh.

Continuance of the Wall.

[6] The present name, Bowness, was probably given by sailors, from *Bow*, a *curve*, as suited to the shape of the coast line; and the Anglo-Saxon, *Nesse*, a *cape*.

[7] Its name, according to the Notitia, following the list exactly, will be *Glannibanta;* an appellation in conformity with the natural characteristics; from *Glanna*, the *precipitous banks*, or cliff, on the north; and *pant*, or *bant*, a *bottom*, or *valley*, on the south, *Glann-y-banta*.

[8] "They were people of Belgic Gaul, upon the *mor*, or *sea*-side."—Hodgson's Hist. North., pt. ii. vol. iii., p. 314.

[9] It is probable that the Wall extended to low-water mark.

direction of these remains as pointed out by the old people, would fall in with a continuation of the north front for about 100 yards, thence down a natural ridge, well suited to a line of defence, and on the south of the school-house, into the water.[1] In support of an opinion that the Wall terminated at this spot, it must be remembered, "that a little to the east of the site of the station, the Solway is easily fordable at low water; but no one in the memory of the inhabitants of these parts has forded the estuary westward of the town. This circumstance would render Bowness a fit place at which to terminate the Barrier Wall."—Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 285.

Bruce.

"Camden supposes that the Wall begun a mile beyond Bowness, from the foundations that appear at low water; but upon inquiry into this matter, I could not find anything about it, which could be relied on, and therefore am of opinion, that it has been the foundation of one of the small forts, which were placed along the shore of the frith that led him into this mistake."—Horsley's Brit. Romana, p. 158.

Horsley.

Bowness. Camden.

Camden says "Beyond this a mile (as is to be seen by the foundations at a nepe tide) began that Wall, the most renowned work of the Romans which was the bound in times past of the Roman province; raised of purpose to seclude and keep out the barbarous nations, that in this tract, were evermore *barking* and *baying* (as an ancient writer saith) about the Roman Empire.

"I marvailed at first, why they built here so great fortifications, considering that for eight miles or thereabout, there lieth opposite a very great frith and arme of the sea; but now I understand, that at every ebbe the water is so low, that the borderers and beast-stealers may easily wade over."—Translation by Phil. Holland, p. 775.

Marine Cohorts.

We have already observed, that the neighbourhood of Port Carlisle was properly defended by a marine cohort, supposing Drumburgh to have been the Tunnocelum of the Notitia; the same observations may be applied to Bowness,[2] supposing it the Glanni-

[1] Supposing the east and west fronts to have had the extent we have stated, the present road through the place will be found to be nearly in the line of a gate placed in the centre of the front on the east; and the direction of the road, as it approaches from the west, would have struck the centre of the west front, nearly. Through the Great Wall, on this west side, it is probable there was an opening of some sort, on a level with the shore, for the convenience of conveying supplies to the station, which, being the last on the line of the Wall, may possibly have been used as a depôt, and hence made rather larger than any other in the neighbourhood.

[2] "The site of the church, and village of Bowness, retains the rifled sepulchre of the last of the stations on the line of the Roman Wall to the west. The isthmus or cord line of this district lies between the Castle of Drumbogh and the mouth of the River Wampole, and its cape, on the east end of which the station stood, forms a low ridge at its northern point, not, as Horsley and others have said, of rock, but of stiff reddish clay, embedded with diluvial blocks of granite, grauwacke, and other primary and transition rocks. In ancient times, the middle part of the parish was so full of peat bogs and marshes as to have acquired the name of *Feritas*, or the Wilderness; and the Le Brun family, its proprietors, De Feritate." "Sir John Clerk, in a letter to Gale, in 1739, observes, that the station at Boulness has been a large square, all fortified with ditches, faced with walls of square stones: few ruins, except an old square vault, remain. All that I could learn on the spot respecting the Roman history of the place was, that about

banta, and if not a collateral proof, it will be admitted as a remarkable coincidence.

It will be seen that we have hitherto abstained from offering any opinion as to the periods when, and the persons by whom, these works were constructed; but rather have pointed out places where others might find suggestive evidence to aid their consideration of the subject. It is impossible, however, not to form some notion how they were carried out: we may here observe that our conclusions will in a great measure coincide with those of Horsley.

Deductions.

It seems probable that the Stations were made by Agricola, and walled at some subsequent period.

Agricola, A.D. 78.

That the north rampart of the Vallum was made at the same time as the stations, as a line of road (*via militaris*) between them[3], forming in itself at once a way and a line of defence raised above the level of the country, in the same manner as the Watling Street was, as may be still seen a little north of the Tyne, at Corbridge, and on the north side of Brandon Hill, between Binchester and Lanchester; the angles being rounded off similarly to those in the Watling Street.

It is also conceived, that the general line of the north rampart, the boldness with which its curves are made, and the shelter which it seeks, generally speaking, in the neighbourhood of high ground, sufficiently commanding to see the country from a near view and at the same time afford protection from the north winds, would lead to the conclusion that it was a line of road laid out with great skill, for the purpose of connecting the military stations with each other. When the Vallum was made, it was advisable to place it on the south of the military way; and it is presumed that the two south ramparts were formed out of the earth taken from the ditch, the one nearer the ditch being possibly strengthened with palisades.

It may have been considered desirable to keep close to the military way, and convenient to make the ditch parallel to it.

Hadrian, A.D. 120.

It is probable that the Vallum was made by Hadrian, at all events, before the Wall.

Severus, A.D. 197, to A.D. 210.

The Wall and Castles may have been made or designed at the same time, after the walling of the stations; commenced, perhaps, by Severus, and finished, or repaired, by his successors;[4] the angles in the Wall are usually more acute than those in the line of the Vallum.

forty years before my visit there, in 1833, on the south-west side of the Wall and station, a paved way was found, and much masonry. Indeed, in all the ground just to the south of the village and church much underground remains of buildings are found, as well as on the west side of the village, between the street and the descent to the beach. Mr. Askew, a gentleman resident in the place, also told me, that foundations of a very strong wall, where the road descends to the beach at the west end of the village, had gone far below high-water-mark into the Firth, as appeared by foundations, though I was not fortunate enough to see any."—Hodgson's Hist. North., pt. ii. vol. iii., pp. 226, 227.

"*Bolnes* ys at the Poynt or Playne of the Ryver of Edon.—Abowt this *Bolnesse* ys part of the *Pict* Wal evidently remayning, and yt may be supposed that yt is cawlled *Bolnes*, as who should say the *Wal Yee*, or *Poynt*, or *End*."—Leland, Itin. vol. vii., f. 69, in the year 1539.

[3] Horsley's Britannia Romana, p. 99 and 387.

[4] Ethelwerd's Chronicle, p. 3; Geof-

The works contemporaneous, or not.

The observation, that "the Vallum and Murus always contract the width of the interval between them as they approach a river, apparently for no other purpose than a close protection of the military way, and the defence of one bridge;"[5] in support of the idea, that "the works themselves furnish us with the best proof that the whole is one design, and the production of one period,"[6] will not hold good, for, as the works approach the River Tyne, they slightly expand on each side.

The North Tyne.

The Tipalt.

In approaching the Tipalt, they are nearly parallel on the east, and present a slight contraction on the west, but leaving 100 yards between them; at the Poltross Burn they contract on the east, and expand on the west; at the Irthing, the Vallum is obliterated, but, when last seen together, near Mumpshall on the east, expanding towards the stream; at the Cambeck it is found expanding on each side, if the line suggested for the Vallum be admitted; and lastly, at the Eden, they expand on the east, and contract on the west, if it be granted that the Vallum joined the Castle at Carlisle.

The Poltross.

The Irthing.

The Cambeck.

The Eden.

There are likewise three places where the close approach of the Wall to the Vallum would seem to militate against their being of contemporaneous construction. The first is at Highseat, about three-quarters of a mile west of Rutchester; the second is about a mile west of Carraw; and the third, about half a mile east of the Irthing. In these cases the Wall approaches unusually near to the Vallum, the mean distance between them being about 60 yards, where no natural obstacles intervened, this admits of the best explanation, perhaps, by supposing, that the Vallum occupied the ground previously.

Near approach of the Wall to the Vallum.

There are also instances along the line where the Wall appears to have been turned in its course for no other reason than to avoid running in upon the Vallum, on the supposition that the latter had been made first; as may be seen about 400 yards east of Heddon-on-the-Wall, where the north rampart of the Vallum is continued on to the height before the line is changed, similarly to the lines of the Watling Street; but the Wall approaching the same height continues its course till obliged to change it, or to have run in upon the Vallum in the hollow below. Again, at Newtown, about a mile west of Petriana, the Wall approaches unusually near to the Vallum, where the latter runs straight for a great distance, leading to an idea of independent construction.

Though the examination made to ascertain traces of the continuation of the Vallum, to the east of Newcastle, and to the west of Dykesfield, was unsuccessful, and the general opinion is opposed to its having been carried beyond, in either case; it may not be improper to notice, that very faint and broken traces of a rampart were observed to exist for a short distance to the west of Dykesfield, in the direction of Bowstead Hill; and, that between Newcastle and Wallsend, traces of gravel, running parallel to the Wall, were struck upon by the plough within

frey of Monmouth, p. 174; Gildas, p. 305; Nennius, p. 393; Richard of Cirencester, p. 448; Bede, p. 13 and 19. See Bohn's Antiquarian Library, Six Old English Chronicles; and Bede's Ecclesias. History.

[5] Hodgson's Hist. Northumb.

[6] Bruce's Roman Wall, p. 364.

these few years. (See p. 9.) It is possible, that these may be vestiges of the north rampart, or great military way.

The Vallum at Down Hills.

There are two points where the probability is stronger than usual, that the north rampart was made originally for a way; the first is where it turns aside to avoid Down Hills, (see p. 21,) near Hunnum; and the second, opposite Chesterholm. (See p. 42.) In both these cases it is conjectured, that the turn was made, not only to avoid natural obstacles, but to connect a branch road; not a great military way (*via militaris*) like the north rampart, but merely an ordinary line of communication, of some such inferior construction, it is supposed, as the Roman Way, anciently called Stanegate, was formed, between Halton, Warden Hill, and Birdoswald. Again, in the case of Carvoran, if the Vallum be considered as a road, the projection may be explained as formed to avoid the bog; but, if as a defence, it would look more like a bastion thrown out to protect it.

at Chesterholm.

It is impossible to determine now how the Vallum crossed the Irthing and approached Birdoswald; but a conjecture may be formed.

The Vallum Burdoswald.

About half-a-mile east of Willowford, where it may be supposed that the Wall was forced within fifteen yards of the north rampart to conform to a bend in the river, Horsley saw the three works distinctly traceable, —the Wall, the Vallum, and the Stanegate, or military way,—and not having made out the latter to his satisfaction from Carvoran, was perhaps surprised to see it, "south of both walls" (B. R., p. 152). From this point, it is supposed, that the Vallum continued, so as to strike the declivity about 130 yards south of Willowford House, and that it ran thence straight over the river, and obliquely up the precipice, about fifty yards above the buildings at Underheugh, where may still be seen the remains of an ancient ridge, which, on examination of the cliff and its geological formation, it is presumed will be thought artificial.

A continuation of the Stanegate might cross the stream and the line of the Vallum at the same time, and joining the north rampart ascend the precipice in one line with it, leaving the space between the top and bottom of the slope free from the ditch and two southern ramparts.

On the west of Birdoswald, the Vallum is cut off by the cliff at some distance from the station, but the line continued would strike the southernmost gate of the west front; and it is supposed that the Vallum issued at the opposite gate and was complete as far as the edge of the cliff; in some degree similar to the arrangement at the station at Carrawburgh (Procolitia).

Petriana.

How the Vallum passed Petriana, is not to be ascertained satisfactorily; but, bearing in mind the desire to make long straight lines; observing on the ground the direction of the faint traces remaining; and calling to recollection the case of Carvoran, where the Vallum is on the north of the camp; it seems probable that the Vallum was not carried to the station, but straight from Sandysyke across the river Cambeck to Newtown, which it is conjectured would not have been the case, had the line of the Vallum originally been laid out as a line of defence, rather than one of communication.

Carlisle. The same conclusion may be arrived at from a consideration of the case at Carlisle. The Wall was found to cross over the low ground to Newtown, but no trace was found of the Vallum parallel to it; but an obscure vestige, however, of it was cut through by the new sewer, between Stanwix and the Castle (see p. 76), whence it seems likely that the Vallum was constructed, or its north rampart, to maintain a communication with the military post supposed to have existed at the Castle at the time of Agricola. If there be any truth in the above conjectures, it would appear that the works were not contemporaneous, but formed at three distinct periods; and, on a view of the whole it may be concluded perhaps, that the first design was by far the most beautiful and skilful of the three.[7]

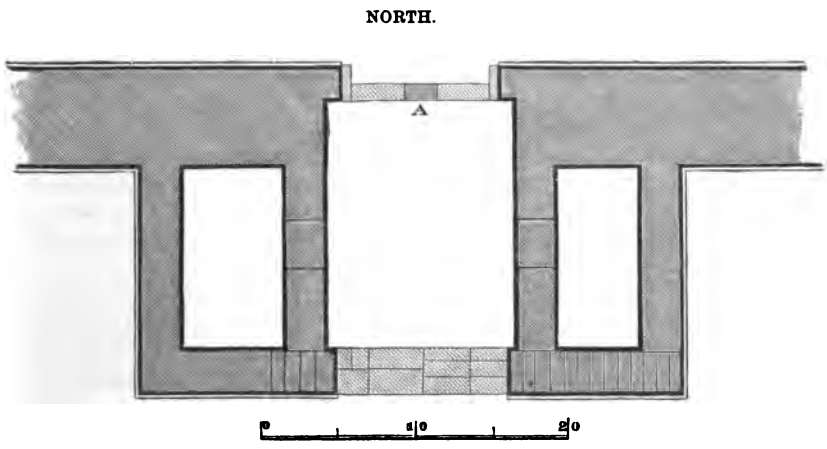
Supplementary Notice of the discovery, in 1856, of a gateway at the Knag Burn, found, subsequently to the survey by Mr. Mac Lauchlan, in excavations made by John Clayton, Esq, near Housesteads.

In the summer of 1856, subsequently to the completion of the survey, a remarkable discovery was made by Mr. Clayton on the east side of Borcovicus, of which he communicated an account, accompanied by a ground-plan, at the meeting of the Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle, on November 5, in that year ("Proceedings of the Society," vol, i. p. 186). By Mr. Clayton's kindness, his own description of the vestiges, which have been accidentally brought to light in forming a watercourse to drain part of the marshy ground east of the station, is here given. The precise position of the remains has been indicated in the Survey of the Wall, Sheet 3, and in the plan of the station, given on a larger scale. We are also indebted to Mr. Clayton for the detailed ground-plan of the recently discovered gateway, which by his permission is here given. The position of this passage-way, it will be observed, closely adjoins the hollow described in this memoir, p. 39, as the remains possibly of an amphitheatre. Some may regard that supposition as questionable, more especially since the spot is situate on the northern side of the Wall. The position, however, of the amphitheatre outside the walls of Silchester, as shown in the survey of that place in the "Archæological Journal," vol. viii. p. 227, as also the analogous arrangement of the amphitheatre at Cirencester, which may be seen in the map of the vestiges of Corinium, in Professor Buckman's work on the Roman remains there, p. 12, may be cited as in a certain measure corroborating the conjecture that the excavation adjacent to Housesteads had been likewise destined for those disports, for which we find provision made in the most remote parts of the empire, on sites of any extensive or permanent occupation by the Romans.[8] The *amphitheatrum castrense* appears in more than one scene

[7] Horsley's Britannia Romana, p. 125.

[8] Other instances of Roman *Arenæ* in Britain occur at Dorchester, Dorset, and at Banbury, Oxfordshire. See Beesley's Hist. of Banbury, pl. vii. p. 25.

represented on Trajan's Column. Other examples have been noticed in this country at Richborough, explored in 1849, of which a detailed account and plan is given by Mr. C. Roach Smith (Antiquities of Richborough, Reculver and Lymne, 1850, p. 161); and at Caerleon, popularly called "Arthur's Round Table "(Donovan's South Wales, vol. 1, p. 113). The remains of an amphitheatre at Aldborough, Yorkshire, (*Isurium*) are mentioned, Gent. Mag. 1811, part ii., p. 312, as at that time lately demolished. It may have been the *Stadium*, outside the Walls, described by Mr. Ecroyd Smith, Reliquiæ Isurianæ, p 23.



Gateway discovered near Housesteads (Borcovicus) in 1856.

The particulars of the discovery at Housesteads are thus related by Mr. Clayton.

"In the valley of the Knag Burn, 371 feet east of the station of Borcovicus, has been recently discovered and explored an unexpected passage through the Roman Wall. It has been closed by double gates, similar to those of the stations; and there is a guard-room on each side. The width of the gateway guarding the South of the passage, is 11 feet 3 inches. The width of the gateway guarding the North of the passage, is 10 feet 6 inches. In the middle there is an upright stone, such as we find in the gateways of the stations, and in the streets of Pompeii. The pathways are on each side of this upright stone, and the thresholds have been much worn by the feet of the passenger. The two guard-chambers are of nearly equal dimensions—11 feet 9 inches by 6 feet 10 inches. The Roman Wall is here of the breadth of 6 feet 6 inches—and, on the removal of the débris, has been found standing in the vicinity of this gateway for the most part to the height of five courses of stones. Three of the courses, which have fallen down, have been replaced.

"The plans now submitted to the society show the position of this

passage and gateway as regards the station of Borcovicus—and the precise dimensions and details of construction, so far as they remain. Those plans have been prepared with a view to introducing this newly-discovered feature in the Roman Wall into the Survey of Mr. MacLauchlan.

"During these excavations have been found coins of Claudius Gothicus, and Constantius, a broken altar, and the usual relics of Roman occupation, fragments of Samian ware and Andernach millstones."

What was the object and the use of this pass through the Wall, so near to the station of Borcovicus? is a question not easily solved. It opens on the point or tongue of land north of the Wall, where that acute observer and able surveyor, Mr. MacLauchlan, pointed out an excavation which he supposed might be the remains of an amphitheatre. As all around this tongue is morass, and in Roman times was probably lake, the passage-way could have no other object than that of communicating with this tongue of land. The excavation which attracted the attention of Mr. MacLauchlan is scarcely of sufficient dimensions to justify the title of amphitheatre, but a learned commentator observes, "that the little *amphitheatrum castrense* of the Romans was probably only intended for the soldiers of the guard, who amused themselves there with fights of gladiators."

The conjecture of Mr. MacLauchlan has received countenance from the highest authority on matters relating to the Roman Wall (Dr. Bruce), and receives some confirmation from the recent discovery The passage in question leads to no other place, and it is probable that through it the Roman soldiers found an easier access to their place of amusement than through the massive portals of the northern outlet of the neighbouring fortress of Borcovicus. This passage-way has been used for foot-passengers only. There are no marks of carriages—no ruts of chariot-wheels—which we meet with in the gateways of the stations; and the point at which it passes the Wall is only 85 feet distant from the excavation assumed to be the remains of an amphitheatre.

So little had the remains of the Roman Wall been explored in the days of Horsley—so little was then understood the extent of the intercourse with, and the command over, the country outside the Wall, held by the Roman legions, that Horsley tells us "he had not been able to discover any gates in the Wall, or passes through it, except just at the stations, or where the grand military ways have crossed it."

How different does the fact turn out to be! In each of the three mile castles which have been excavated within the last few years,—the Cawfield, the Castle-nick, and the Housesteads mile castles,—have been found important passes through the Wall, and the remains of massive gates; and the presumption is, that at every mile castle was a pass through the Wall. In the locality in question we have three such passes within the space of half a mile—viz., at the Housesteads mile castle—at the station of Borcovicus—and in the valley of Knag Burn.

The remarkable fact recorded in the foregoing relation naturally suggests fresh enquiry in regard to the opinions of former writers on the Roman Wall, and any evidence which may have fallen under their

observation, relative to the existence of gateways through the line of the *prætentura*. The first allusion seems to be the remark of Mr. Smith, whose "observations upon the Picts Wall, in a journey made between Newcastle and Carlisle, in the year 1708, on purpose to Survey it," were published by Bishop Gibson, in the second edition of his translation of Camden's Britannia, Vol. ii., p. 1051. In describing the northern ditch, it is stated to run continuously, even upon the highest hills, except at the steep cliffs between Carvoran and Sewingshield; measuring generally 12 yards broad at least, the depth varying from a yard and a half to 6 yards, hewn out of the rock. "The first 6 yards next the north bank of the ditch generally (in the soft and even grounds) go all level, to the same depth. The other six rise up gradually to the foundation of the Wall in form of a counterscarp. But, upon the hills, or in rocky and stony ground, very often only two or three yards rise up next the Wall, so as to admit the conveniency of a walk next the north side of the Wall. For by the tradition of the inhabitants thereabouts, there have been many gates fixed in the Wall, and so consequently there must have been a sort of parade or walk next the Wall."

Horsley, in his examination of "the antient state of Hadrian's Vallum and the Wall of Severus" (Brit. Rom. p. 121), makes the following observations. "I have not been able to discover any gates in this Wall or passes through it, except it be just in the stations, or where the grand military ways have crossed it. Where *Watling Street* passes the wall, there is a visible track of a square gate, and the ditch belonging to the Wall manifestly goes about the other[9] half of it, the inner half not being now so visible. This gate seems to be much of the same size with one of the *Castella*, 66 foot square, only these are wholly within the Wall, and the gate half within and half without. I expected to have found some other gates of the same form, or some passes through the Wall in the *Castella*, but could not. The other two military ways, which cross the Wall, seem to have passed at the stations of *Carrvoran* and *Stanwicks*."

In his preface, p. ix., Horsley has again adverted to this subject. "Amongst many other remarks, I have taken notice, that I had not been able to discover any passes through the Wall at the milliary *Castella*, though this was what I expected. Dr. Hunter has since told me, that in the next *Castellum* west from Walwick, there was a gate through the Wall, and that some of the iron belonging to it was found by Mr. Wilson of Walwick: but this did not occur to me. I take the *Castellum* intended to be that which is a little disjoined from the Wall; though not so much as to leave a sufficient passage for a single man."

The remains of the Mile Castle in question, noticed by Mr. MacLauchlan in his memoir, p. 33, have been long since demolished, and low banks covered with turf were left to indicate where its walls had been. Horsley

[9] *Sic*, doubtless an error of the press for "outer." In his map of the Roman Wall from Hunnum to Cilurnum, (p. 158, n. 5), Horsley represents the gateway, where Watling Street traverses the line, as above described, "half within and half without."

again mentions the remarkable fact that this *Castellum* was detached about a yard from the wall, of which five or six regular courses of the facing stones at that time existed. (Brit. R. p. 145). Very recently (Sept. 1857) excavations have been made by Mr. Clayton, with the purpose of bringing to light any traces of the singular separation of this mile castle from the Wall, thus recorded by Horsley; but the vestiges of the foundation walls were insufficient to supply decisive evidence. In regard to the existence of gateways through the northern sides of the stations on the Wall, it may deserve notice that in those of which plans are given by Horsley, such gateways appear at all the stations, with the exception of Hunnum, Æsica, and Borcovicus. Hodgson, in his description of the latter station, speaks distinctly of the gateway on its northern side, approached externally by steps, but he does not appear to have explored the remains, as he did in part those of the gates on the other sides. He likewise ascribes a northern gateway to Æsica.

A. W.

TABLE, showing the stations given in the "Notitia Dignitatum in partibus Occidentis," cap. xxxviii. ; and in the "Ravennatis Chorographia :" with their supposed sites, and reference to the notice of each station, described in the foregoing Memoir :—

	Notitia Imperii.—Per lineam Valli.	Chorographia of Ravenna.	Supposed Sites of Stations.	Page.
1	Tribunus Cohortis quartæ Lingonum SEGEDUNO	SERDUNO	Wallsend (Insc.)	6
2	Tribunus Cohortis primæ Cornoviorum PONTE ÆLII		Newcastle	10
3	Præfectus Alæ primæ Asturum CONDERCO	CONDERCO	Benwell (Insc.)	12
4	Tribunus Cohortis primæ Frixagorum VINDOBALA	VINDOVALA	Rutchester	15
5	Præfectus Alæ Savinianæ HUNNO	ONNO	Halton Chesters (Insc.)	21
6	Præfectus Alæ secundæ Asturum CILURNO	CELUNNO	Walwick Chesters (Insc.)	27
7	Tribunus Cohortis primæ Batavorum PROCOLITIA	PROCOLITIO	Carrawburgh (Insc.)	35
8	Tribunus Cohortis primæ Tungrorum BORCOVICO	VOLURTION ?	Housesteads (Insc.)	38
9	Tribunus Cohortis quartæ Gallorum VINDOLANA		Chesterholm (Insc.)	41
10	Tribunus Cohortis primæ Asturum ÆSICA	ÆSICA	Great Chesters (Insc.)	45
11	Tribunus Cohortis secundæ Dalmatarum MAGNIS		Carvoran	48
12	Tribunus Cohortis primæ Æliæ Dacorum AMBOGLANNA		Birdoswald (Insc.)	54
13	Præfectus Alæ Petrianæ PETRIANIS		Walton Chesters	61
14	Præfectus Numeri Maurorum Aurelianorum ABALLABA		Brampton Camp. (Steadfolds, Horsley)	63
15	Tribunus Cohortis secundæ Lingonum CONGAVATA		Watchcross (Stanwix, Horsley)	73
16	Tribunus Cohortis primæ Hispanorum AXELODUNO		Stanwix ? (Burgh, Horsley)	75
17	Tribunus Cohortis secundæ Thracum GABROSENTI		Burgh-on-the-Sands (Drumburgh, Horsley)	81
18	Tribunus Cohortis primæ Æliæ Classicæ TUNNOCELO		Drumburgh ? (Bowness, Horsley)	85
19	Tribunus Cohortis primæ Morinorum GLANNIBANTA		Bowness ?	87
20	Tribunus Cohortis tertiæ Nerviorum ALIONE		(Whitley Castle, Horsley, Insc.)	
21	Cuneus Armaturarum BREMETENRACO		(Brampton, Camden)	
22	Præfectus Alæ primæ Herculeæ OLENACO		(Old Carlisle, Horsley)	
23	Tribunus Cohortis sextæ Nerviorum VIROSIDO		(Elenborough, Hodgson)	

In the names of the stations it must be observed that Böcking, in his critical edition of the Notitia, (Bonn, 1853, tom, 11, p. 113 *) gives by preference the readings—PONTEÆLI.—BORCOVICIO (*at* Borcovitio, Brocovicio) and BREMETENNACO.

The addition of (Insc.) after the supposed modern name of a station, indicates that some inscription has there been found, bearing the name of the *cohors*, or *ala*, placed by the *Notitia* at the station to which that site appears to correspond. The presence of other troops, not corresponding with those mentioned in the *Notitia*, occurs in some instances. Thus, at Carvoran, inscriptions have been found bearing the name COH. II. TUNGRORUM. II. HAMIORUM ; and, at Walton Chesters, that of COH. II. TUNGRORUM.

In the "Chorographia," the following names of stations are found succeeding that of ÆSICA.—BANNA. UXELUDIANO. AVALARIA. MAIA. The position of these must still be regarded as very doubtful. They appear to correspond, to a certain degree, with the names on the Rudge cup (here given in inverted order)—BANNA. CAMBOGLANS. UXELODUM. ABALLAVA. MAIA.

INDEX OF NAMES OF PLACES.

ABALLABA, probable site 63; placed by Horsley at Watchcross, 72
ÆSICA, Great Chesters, 45
Allalee, farm, 47
AMBOGLANNA, Birdoswald, 54
Amphitheatre, near Housesteads, 39; adjacent gateway discovered, 92
Aqueduct, at Hunnum, 22; at Great Chesters, 45
AXELODUNUM, Stanwix, 74

Banks-burn, 58
Bankshead, 5, 57
Bankshill, 58
BANNA, 54 n.
Barcum, camp, 42
Beaumont, 80
Beck, The, 70
Beggar Bog, 38
Benwell, CONDERCUM, 12, 14
Bewclay, ancients roads from, 23, 26; remains adjacent to, on Red House Crag, 24
Birdoswald, AMBOGLANNA, 54, 91
Black Dike, the, 37 n., 42
Black Dikes, camp, 49
Blea Tarn, 71
Blenkinsop, 50
BORCOVICUS, Housesteads, 38; gateway discovered near, 24
Bowness, GLANNIBANTA, 87, 88 n.
Boustead Hill, 83
Bradley farm, 42
Brampton, ABALLABA, 64
BREMETENRACUM, 63
Brigwood Chase, 66
Broomlee Lough, 38
Brown Dikes, camp, 35
Brunton, 26
Buck Jumping, 70
Burgh, GABROSENTUM, 81
Burnstock, 73
Busy Gap, 37
Byker Hill, 7, 8

Caldew, River, 75, 77
Cambeck, river, 62
Cambeck Hill Farm, 70
CAMBOGLANS, 61
Camps, the, Errington Hill Head, 24
Carantinus Flavius, inscribed rock, 25
Carel-gate, or Stone-gate, 30, 41 n.
Carlisle, 75, 92
Carr Hill, 20
Carraw, 35, 90
Carrawburgh, PROCOLITIA, 34, 91
Carville, 7
Carvoran, MAGNA, 47, 49, 91
Castle Green, Beaumont, 80
Castle Nick, 440
Castle Steads, 61, 68
Caw Gap, 44
Cawfields Gap, 44
Chapel Hill, near Benwell, 14
———, near Housesteads, 40
——— House, 51
——— Houses, 14 n.
——— Rigg, camp, 49, 51
——— Field, 70
Chesters, CILURNUM, 26, 32
Chesterholm, VINDOLANA, 40, 42
Chineley Burn, 40
Chollerford, 32
CILURNUM, Chesters, 26, 32
Coadley Gate, 43
Cockmount, 45, 47
Combe Crag, 57 n.
CONDERCUM, Benwell, 12, 14
CONGAVATA, Watchcross, 72
Crooks, camp, 51
Crosby, 70
Cross-acre, 31
Crowhill, wood, 61
Cuddy's Crag, 40

Devil's Causeway, 24
Dewley Law, 17
Dove Cot, 60
Down Hills, 19, 21, 91
Drawdikes farm, 73
Drumburgh, TUNNOCELUM, 83, 85
Dykesfield, 83, 84, 90

Eden, River, crossed by the Wall, 75; camp on its bank, 79
Errington Hill-head, 24

Fallowfield Fell, 24
Fell-end farm, 46
Fisher's Cross, 86
Four lawes, 46
Fourstones, 30

Fowltown, 50

Gabrosentum, Burgh, 81
Gap, 50
Garthside, 72
Glannibanta, Bowness, 87
Glasson Creek, 86
Glenwhelt-leazes, 49
Granger-ville, 12 n.
Great Chesters, Æsica, 45
Greenhead, 50
Greenlee Lough, 45
Green Slack, 44
Greystone, 52
Grindon, 36
——— Lough, 38
——— Shield, 40 n.
Grinsdale, 79
Grospool Hole, 38

Hall-peat moss, farm, 46
Halton Chesters, Hunnum, 21
Halton Shields, 19, 20
Haltwhistle Burn, 45
Hare-hill, farm, 58, 60
Harlow Hill, 18
Harras, 53
Hayton Gate, 59
Headswood, 61, 70
Heddon on the Wall, 15, 90
Heddon Law, 17
Herras, 53
High Seat, 17, 90
High Shields, 42, 44
High Strand, 71
Hill-top, farm, 43, 46
Horner's Lane, 28, 30
Hotbank, 40, 43
Housesteads, Borcovicus, 38
————, near Blea Tarn, 71

How Croft, 85
Howdon, 36
Howgill, 60, 72
Hunnum, Halton Chesters, 21
Hurtleton, 61, 70
Hyssop-holm Well, 75

Iron Sign, 5, 17
Irthing, River, 51, 53, 90
Irthington Castle, 66, 70

King, River, 60
King's Crag, 38
Kirkandrews, 79
Kirkland, 86
Knag Burn, 38, 94
Knowe, The, 41

Lady-shields, 42
Lanercost, 58, 69 n.
Limestone Corner, 33
Lodham Slack, 44
Longburgh, 83
Lowtown, 48
Lowtown House, 86
Low-wall, farm, 60
Luguvallium, Carlisle, 76

Magna, Carvoran, 47, 49, 91
Maiden Way, 48, 55
Mare and Foal, 44
Matfen Piers, 19
Midgeholm Bog, 53
Milking Gap, 43
Moneyholes, 58
Monkhill, 81
Moss-kennel, farm, 37
Mote, The, camp, 65
Mould's Close, 25
Mump's Hall, 53, 90
Murder House, 31

Naworth Castle, 59, 67 n.
Newbrough, 30, 31, 35, 41
Newcastle, Pons Ælii, 10
Newtown, near Walton, 70, 90
————, near Carlisle, 78
Nightfolds, The, 24

Old Wall, 71
Ouse Burn, 8
Ox Close, Walwick, 28

Pandon or Pampedon Gate, 9 n., 10
Peel-crag, 44
Petriana, Walton, 61, 91
Plane-trees, 25
Poltross Brook, 50, 90
Pons Ælii, Newcastle, 9
Port Carlisle, 85, 88
Portgate, 23
Poucharney Brook, 51
Procolitia, Carrawburgh, 34, 91

Rampire Head, Bowness, 87
Ranelands, 58, 60
Ravensbank, 83
Red-barns, 8, 9 n.
Redhouse Crag, 24
Ridley's Close, 36
Rosehill, 52
Rudge, cup found at, 54 n., 62 n., 74
Rutchester, Vindobala, 15, 17

St. Oswald's, 25
Sandy-sike, brook, 61
Seat-sides, 43
Segedunum, Wallsend, 6
Settlingtones, 32
Sewingshields, 37
Sheil-a-Wall, 36
Sheil on the Wall, 44
Shildon Hill, camp, 23
Skew-hill, camp, 79
Speer-garth holes, 81
Stane-gate, 28, 30, 41, 46, 49, 53, 91
Stanwix, Axelodunum, 74
Steadfolds, 72
Stepney Lane, 8

Stockbridge, 10
Stotes Houses, 7

Tarraby, 73
Tepper Moor, 35
Thirlwall, 50
Thorpe, or Thrup, farm, 50
Tipalt, River, 49, 90
Tower Tye, 33
————, near Naworth, 60
Troadarmaen, 57, 60
TUNNOCELUM, Drumburgh, 85
Turpin's Hill, 17
Twice Brew'd Ale, 44

Underheugh, 53, 91

VINDOBALA, Rutchester, 15
VINDOLANA, Chesterholm, 40

Walby, 71
Walker, 9 n.
Wall-bottle Dean, 14
Wall Bowers, 56
Wall Foot, 73
Wall Head, 71
Wall-houses, Harlow Hill, 18
Wall Knoll, 10 n.
Wallsend, SEGEDUNUM, 6
Walton, PETRIANA, 60
Walton Crags, 47
Walwick Grange, 28
Warden Hill, 28
Watchcross, CONGAVATA, 63, 72
Watch Hill, 60, 82
West Denton, 14
West End House, 82
Westfield, 86
Wetton, 20
Whitchester, 17
White Close, 73
Whiteland Bush, 86
Willowford Farm, 52, 91
Willow Holm, foundation of the wall found at, 75 n,
Winshields, 44
Wornamby, 81

DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

The Plans, Fig. 1, 2, 3, and 6, showing the Mote, Brampton, &c., to be inserted at page 65. The Plans, &c. of the Roman Wall in Willow Holm, at page 75. The Plans, Fig. 4, 5, Carlisle and the Camp on Skew Hill at page 76.

THE END.

BRADBURY AND EVANS, PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.

MEMOIR

WRITTEN DURING

A SURVEY OF THE WATLING STREET,

FROM THE TEES TO THE SCOTCH BORDER,

IN THE YEARS 1850 AND 1851,

MADE BY DIRECTION OF

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND,

ON THE OCCASION OF THE MEETING OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL INSTITUTE,
AT NEWCASTLE-UPON-TYNE.

By HENRY MACLAUCHLAN.

LONDON:
PUBLISHED AT THE OFFICE OF THE ARCHÆOLOGICAL INSTITUTE,
26 SUFFOLK STREET, PALL MALL.
MDCCCLII.

LONDON:
BRADBURY AND EVANS, PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.

TO

HIS GRACE THE DUKE OF NORTHUMBERLAND,

UNDER WHOSE AUSPICES AND BY WHOSE MUNIFICENCE

THE SURVEY OF THE ROMAN ROAD FROM THE RIVER SWALE TO THE SCOTCH BORDER

WAS UNDERTAKEN AND ACCOMPLISHED,

This Memoir is Dedicated.

MEMOIR WRITTEN DURING A SURVEY OF THE WATLING STREET,

FROM THE TEES TO THE SCOTCH BORDER, IN THE YEARS 1850 AND 1851.

BY HENRY MACLAUCHLAN.

THE course of the Roman road, to which these notes refer, is nearly N.W. from Pierse Bridge[1] on the Tees, to Chew Green on the Coquet, a distance of 69 miles. Unlike many Roman works of the same age, it is straight in no part for any great distance, though the line might often have been made so; still, it has been laid out generally so as to take advantage of the nature of the ground.

The best general view of the line may be had from the following conspicuous heights, which probably were used originally to lay out the line, and from having beacons on them (with one exception),may have served also for conveying signals: *Brusselton*, *Brandon Down*, *Pontop Pike*, *Stagshaw Bank*, *Fourlaws*, and *Thirlmoor*. On this line there are eight Roman stations, varying from *four* acres in size in the northern or Ottadini country, to *eight* in that of the Brigantes. These stations, with the exception of Chew Green, seem all to have been inclosed by walls of masonry: they are, *Pierse Bridge*, *Binchester*, *Lanchester*, *Ebchester*, *Corbridge*, *Risingham*, *Rochester*, and *Chew Green*. In no case are these stations more than 100 yards from the road, and generally not more than as many feet. There are other Roman camps near the line, much larger than the stations, and at a greater distance in some cases, but none a mile from the road. Besides these, are other small ancient camps, about the size of an acre or less: these are not so near the road, and apparently not connected with it.

The map has been constructed on the published triangulation of the Ordnance Survey,[2] and laid down to a scale of two inches to a mile. The maps of the stations and camps have been constructed to an uniform and larger scale of eight chains to an inch, by means of chain measurements; and the detail of the intervening portions of the line of the Watling Street by traverse with a theodolite, with occasional reference to the maps of the Tithe Office, through the kindness of Major Dawson of the Royal Engineers. Each point in the triangulation has been calculated to the meridian, and its perpendicular, of the station on Burley Moor, from the

[1] The map of that part of the Watling-street, between the Swale and the Tees, has been added from a survey made in 1848, the notes to which were published in the Journal of the Archæological Institute, No. 23. The whole line from the Swale to the Cheviots has been lithographed on six sheets to which reference will be found in the text.

[2] Ordnance Trigonometrical Survey vol. iii., p. 339.

data given in the volumes of the Survey. Hence the distances between any two Roman stations has been ascertained from calculation, and not by measurement with the chain; and the inflections of the road determined by small triangles running along the line.[3]

In a former paper we offered a conjecture that the nearness to each other of the three stations Catterick, Greta Bridge, and Pierse Bridge, with other Roman works of small posts within the triangle, would lead to a conclusion that there was some considerable force to control within the space enclosed, and which might point to the people occupying the entrenchments at Stanwick. The size of Catterick (see Map-Sheet, No. 1) and Pierse Bridge also is greater than any other of the stations in passing to the northward, particularly of the latter, about the extent of which there can be no doubt. How far its size may entitle it to the designation of the *Magis* in the Notitia, is left for others to consider; but both Horsley and Hodgson, the Northumbrian historian, place *Magis* at Pierse Bridge. Pierse Bridge contains about 8¾ acres within the *walls*, the outline of which, however, is very imperfectly made out. The Watling Street runs within about two hundred yards of the station, on the east side of it, and with which it was connected by a road, the traces of which may be yet observed in dry weather.[4] (See Map-Sheet, No. 2.)

About three hundred yards from the Tees, our line joins the turnpike road to Auckland, and continues along it with very little deviation, first on one side, and then on the other, till we arrive at Legs Cross, where there is a slight trace of an entrenchment running nearly at right angles to the road; but whether thrown up for agricultural or warlike purposes cannot now be confidently stated. About this spot the great Whynstone dyke crosses the way. The stones at Legs Cross are formed of the basaltic rocks, and were they more flat than they are, we should hazard a British origin for the ancient memorial —(*Llech*). About ten furlongs beyond the Cross we come to the Royal Oak, where for about one hundred and fifty yards the public way ceases to coincide with the Watling Street,[5] but the

[3] It will be obvious that such a survey could not be carried through a country without the assistance of the landed proprietors, and in Northumberland we experienced that of his Grace, through his agents; that of Lord Redesdale, through Mr. Lawson; Mr. Riddel of Swinburne Castle; and Mr. Grey of Dilston Hall. In the county of Durham we have to acknowledge that of the Lord Bishop, with the free use of his map of Binchester, through his secretary Mr. Griesley. Many others of equal kindness deserve our warmest thanks, among whom we may mention the clergy generally, and Mr. James Raine of Durham in particular. In the derivation of names of places, we have to acknowledge the assistance of Mr. John Just, of Bury, Lancashire.

[4] Mr. Denham points out several rude stone coffins, and bones, projecting from the bank of the river Tees, exposed as the earth is washed away by the river; and one projecting from the face of a quarry at Carlbury, on the west of the road, to be seen as you pass by. The camp at Pierse Bridge is ten miles two furlongs from Cataractonium, in a straight line; and ten miles three furlongs by the Watling-street.

[5] Many antiquaries have given derivations of watling; perhaps it may be from the Anglo-Saxon—*watel*, to *cover*, from the stone of the Roman road forming a *roof*, or *cover*, to throw off the water. Horsley says, "I know not whether the name *watling* street be derived from the *winding* nature of it."—Brit. Rom., p. 387. Stukeley says, "thus: *Watling* Street tending directly to Ireland no doubt was called the Irish road, that is the *Gathelian* road, *Gathelian* street, whence our present word *Wales*, from *Gauls*, *warden* from *guardian*," &c. —Itinerarium Curiosum, p. 105.

traces are very evident, and the straight line nearly continuous. Proceeding, we reach the high ground at Brusselton, and our road runs about two hundred yards on the east of the Gazebo, called the Folly, which was fixed in the trigonometrical survey, and is about six hundred and eighty feet above the sea.

From this elevated spot there is a magnificent view, and some traces of an outpost were expected at a point so commanding. Not finding them, it was conjectured that the distant camp at Shackerton might possibly have served such a purpose, to which its nearly right-lined and rectangular shape make it eligible. Shakerton,[6] or Shackleton, Hill, or, as it is now better known, Windmill Hill, is a woody knoll, about five furlongs on the west of Redworth, in the parish of Heighington, and about 2½ miles S.E. of the Watling Street at Brusselton Folly. Its area is about ¼ acre. It is surrounded on the west side by three ramparts, the two outer of which are extended on the east so as to enclose a small space, giving the camp that peculiar character which has entitled it to be considered of Danish origin, and approaching the form of that at Castle Hills, on the Swale; Sedberg, on the Rotha; and Hornby, on the Lune; which have been considered either Saxon or Danish. This remarkable shape, however, will not prevent the supposition that the camp had been originally formed by Roman, or even British people; and its name, Shackerton, may possibly be only a corruption of *uchel-don* (*upper*, or *lofty*, *camp*—Brit.): which name will be appropriate, whether applied to its particular situation, or relatively to Pierse Bridge and Binchester, between which it would form a suitable outpost or signal station. In the latter case, the outwork attached, to which reference has been made, must have been added subsequently.[7] (See Map-Sheet, No. 2.)

The area given above will only include the plain surface on the summit; the whole, including the three ramparts, may be about 3¼ acres. There is a building near the centre on the top, which was once a windmill, it is said; which was afterwards turned into a gazebo, or summer-house; and now stands a ruin, surrounded by lofty trees and wood, which render any estimate of a true conception of the ground rather difficult.

[6] The agent of the proprietor asserts, that he has seen a deed of great antiquity in which the name is spelt *Shackerton*.

[7] "It is wound round with three distinct terraces, and it is thought to be the remains of a Danish fort; the mount bearing an exact similitude to those of the more northern parts of this island, where the Danes were stationed for many years. It is the only monument we have observed of that people between Tyne and Tees."—Hutchinson. "From its lofty elevation, and the wide prospect from its summit, it is well calculated for a post of observation; but there is no evidence to confirm Hutchinson's supposition."—Mackenzie's Hist. Durham, vol. ii., p. 169. Though there is so fine a view from Brusselton, it is principally to the northward and westward, the breadth and nearly equal height between Legs Cross and it preventing a view into both the valley of Tees and Weardale from the same spot. This place will interest the geologist as well as the antiquary, for it is on this broad ridge that the newer magnesian limestone overlies unconformably the strata of the coal measures, the former dipping gently to the south, and the latter more rapidly to the north. How far this upthrow of the coal is occasioned by igneous rocks below is for the geologist to speculate on; but it is of short continuance, and probably does not extend far beyond the course of the Gaunless, where a gentle rise of the coal measures to the north-west sets on.

At Brusselton Folly, a view of the camp at Binchester is first obtained over Bishop Auckland, and it is probable the road would have been continued in a straight line but for the advantages to be gained in passing the river Gaunless at a very favourable spot, where it is free from those deep sinuosities for which it is remarkable. Before we reach this spot, however, it is necessary to notice an ancient way crossing the Watling Street at right angles, called Hummerbeck Lane, presumed to be that referred to by Hutchinson, as passing "by Streatham and between Staindrop and West Auckland, a little to the southward of the present turnpike road, and so to the foot of Bildershaw Hill, where it is joined to the great Roman road from Pierse Bridge to Binchester."—(His. Dur., vol. iii.p. 297.)

Hummerbeck Lane crosses the Watling Street at Burn House, a small cottage, and keeping the dry ground above the reach of the Gaunless, runs in an even curve towards St. Andrew's Auckland. It has much the appearance of a Roman way, though much less characteristic than the Watling Street.[8] Crossing the Gaunless at Fielding Bridge, about 130 yards on the east of the present bridge, so as to clear a small rill which falls in on the east of it, the road runs very nearly straight to Bishop Auckland, the present road coinciding very nearly with the original line which may be seen at intervals by its ruined elevation.

If this be true it will have entered the town by Newgate, though it seems probable that the houses on the east side are likely to stand on the west side of the line, and thus the road will have entered the market-place between the church and the market-house; this is best observed from Brusselton Hill.

We may observe here what has been noticed before, that, in making the road, the general line through the country having been decided on, no particular care was taken to carry forward a straight line over a hill, as in the Fosse Way, and other Roman lines, but the course was made straight from one eminence to another, and then a new direction taken forward to the next rising ground; unless, as in the case of crossing the Gaunless, some considerable object was to be gained by a deviation.

No traces whatever of the road can be discerned through Bishop Auckland to Binchester, though an examination of the declivity to the Gaunless will show that it could not conveniently have passed further to the eastward than has been described. To point out its probable course it will be necessary to examine Binchester, and the course of the river Wear.

Binchester is generally allowed "to be the Vinovium of Antoninus, and the Binovium of Ptolemy."[9] Its geological position seems to be in a

[8] The farmer, at New Moors Pottery, "hacked up the stones of the road across his farm to build a cottage with," and points out its course distinctly marked by the remaining stones. This is about a mile west of Hummerbeck Bridge, West Auckland. Towards the east this road is pointed out as a stone causeway, about four feet wide, by Timothy and Thomas Brown, old residents at the Deanery Farm, St. Andrew's Auckland; first on one side of the road and then on the other, about 200 yards south of the Deanery farm-house. From Fielding Bridge it is a bridle way to South Auckland, and not being traceable further than the Darlington road, is presumed to have taken its course towards Durham and Chester-le-Street.

[9] Hutchinson says, "by Antiquarians of the first character said to be the Vinovium of Antoninus, and the Binovium

synclinal line, or trough, of the coal strata, as may be seen by the gentle dip at Newfield towards the south, and the dip to the north by the Gaunless at the castle. It appears almost an island in the valley of the Wear, and a rise of about thirty feet above the floor of the great floods would probably now render it so. The surface is covered with *diluvium*, and to such a depth apparently, that, situated as it is, where the river made nearly a right angle in its general course, and at the same time received the Gaunless, it seems not impossible, that it is entirely composed of it. From this it will be seen, that Binchester was a place of great strength naturally, and though the Roman stationary camp was comparatively small, there was ample room on the spot for an extensive entrenchment. From the remains at present existing it is not easy to imagine the exact size of the station. (See Map-Sheet, No. 2.)

The whole of the N.E. front is traceable, and about half of the N.W. and S.E. fronts; on this assumption the fortress will have been a right-angled parallelogram, with the N.E. and S.W. fronts about 214 yards in length, and the N.W. and S.E. fronts about 160 yards. This would give an area of about seven acres. It would appear, that the Watling Street ran through the two latter fronts of the station, not approaching the S.E., or leaving the N.W. perpendicularly to each front, but deviating nearly the same (about three degrees) in each instance, and in both cases uniformly towards the north; something similar to Catterick. This is imagined from what is taken to be the road as it approaches the S.E. front from the precipice, down which declivity the ruins are still to be seen, which it is believed others have taken for "the south-west corner of the vallum."[1]

On examination it will be seen, that the curve formed in the vallum-like ridge, which is in the narrow strip of plantation, which divides the lawn from the large field, is of larger radius than such earthworks were generally formed of; and that the large stones mentioned may have been the pavement of the road, the stones of which in some instances were larger than a man could lift.

The radius which struck the curve was about 100 yards in length, and a tangent to it at the spot, where it has been destroyed by the falling of the cliff, would run in the direction of the bridge in the Park, too far to the eastward to hit the market-place, where we left the road; but if we allow the curve to have continued but a little further, which probably it did, our road would take the tangent line to the place desired. In this case it will be necessary to conceive the Wear to have changed its course in the lapse of centuries; which an examination of the ancient bed of the stream near the Flats Farm-house, and the several water-marks

of Ptolemy." Binovium, Vinovium, or Vinovia, perhaps may be derived from *Bann — lofty, tall;* or *Gwynn—suitable, pleasant, fair; y-Vann;* either very appropriate, and probably the signification of other Roman stations so commencing: and with the addition, in this instance, of *via*, a Latin word we may easily conceive the Brigantes to have adopted, when forced by the legionaries to make the road, Vann-y-Via.

[1] "In the break of the bank at the south-west corner, the foundations of the vallum are laid open, consisting of very large blocks of stone laid transversely."—Hutchinson's Hist. Durham, vol. iii., p. 429.

across the level ground on the east, will abundantly justify. The direction from the market-house will have been obliquely down the road called the Wear-chair,[2] the upper part of which is somewhat lower than the ground on each side of it.

It must be confessed that there is little now remaining to carry out this line of road, but on careful examination of the ground, we cannot assign any other so probable. Should it be required to point out the next likely course, according with the present bed of the river, we might select an oblique descent from the market-place, near the park wall, along the present road by Jock's Row, and up the precipice, by a singular water-worn projection, having all the appearance of an artificial structure; for it does not seem probable that the more natural and beautiful curve down the present approach to the castle, over the bridge and to Binchester, up the gradual ascent, about 170 yards on the east of the present road, would have accorded with Roman military engineering. It may be added that the bowling-green at the castle has much the appearance of a camp.

Supposing the construction of the station to have been as described, and a gateway in the centre of each front, which seems probable, with streets passing from these gates through the work at right angles to each other, the hypocaust will have been under the corner building at the south angle.

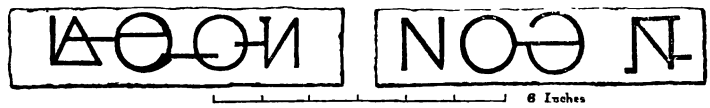
Its interior dimensions are, length 22 feet, breadth 16 feet, and height 4½ feet. Add to the breadth, a division wall of three feet, in which are three arched openings, the centre one the largest, and also 4 feet for an entrance arched passage, at the end of which is a flight of five steps, and we have the size of the building in the interior; the thickness of the outer wall is not visible.[3]

There are eleven supporting pillars in one way, and eight in the other, in rows. The large tiles on the top of the pillars have the workman's marks on the under side. The impress, of which reduced

[2] This word, which is used at Newcastle-on-Tyne, as well as here, at Lincoln (the Mayor's chair), and at Durham, for a street or lane, is said to be a corruption of *shire*, that *which divides, a boundary*. Chare, s. a narrow lane or alley, less than a street. Of these there are several in Newcastle, particularly on the Quay side. Sax. *cerra*, via flexio, diverticulum; from *cyrran*, to turn; a chare being a turning from some superior street. So, a narrow street, in reference to its opening into a wide one, is called a turning in London, and a *wynd* in Edinburgh. Hence, too, a *char* woman is a woman for a *turn*, and a door a-*jar*, is a door on a *turn*.—Brockett's Glossary, vol. i., p. 88.

[3] "The remains of a Roman hypocaust, or bath were discovered (about 1815) here." (Binchester). "It is a small subterranean apartment, the descent to which is by a flight of steps; and it is intersected by regular ranges of brick pillars, about eight inches square, fifteen or sixteen inches apart, and nearly five feet high. The first floor above the pillars is formed by large square tiles, the four corners of each of which rest on the corners of four of the pillars; and these tiles are covered by a second floor of strong mortar and gravel. The remains of the flues for heating the superincumbent apartments are still visible."—Mackenzie's Hist. Durham, vol. ii., p. 304. Mr. Peter Fair, bookseller, of Bishop Auckland, was present when the hypocaust was discovered, which was by the striking of a plough against the wall of it. The passage and flight of steps, he states, were built by the proprietor, and the centre arch enlarged to allow of easy ingress. The mortar used in this part of the structure is not Roman (Mr. Bruce). The mansion is said to have been thrown down in 1835. To Mr. Fair and Mr. Peacock, we were much indebted for our information at Binchester; particularly to the latter, whose information extended along the Watling-street both to the north and south of Bishop Auckland.

representations are here given, measures 7 inches by 1½ inch. The letters are raised. The wall of the rampart is only visible in one place, the facing



MARKS ON ROMAN TILES, BINCHESTER.

stones of which have been removed; and at this spot the height of the rampart above the broad ditch is about 12 feet. The ditch has been broad, perhaps the same as at Lanchester, above sixty feet.

It seems probable that there was a way towards the coast from Binchester, and some may fancy they can trace a dyke running from the north-west gate, along the road towards Newfield; first on the east side, and then on the west, near Belburn Brook, ascending near the road, and running on the west side of it as far as the Newfield Brook, where the road turns to the east towards Bier's Green. Beyond this no trace may be seen, but about 350 yards before we reach the cross roads on the hill, there is a heap of stones in the road, having much the appearance of an ancient tumulus, so that a road possibly ran this way, by Bier's Green to the sea side. There is not the smallest trace of the Watling Street out of the north-west gate, towards the river Wear and Hunwick, but its course is so clear on the Hunwick side, and runs so nearly in a line with the gate we have assumed, that there can be no doubt of the line it took between Binchester[4] and the river Wear. Binchester is nine miles four furlongs from Pierse Bridge station, in a straight line, and nine miles six furlongs by the Watling Street.

The Roman Way continues visible as it ascends from the river Wear, and at the distance of about 1000 yards from it enters a blind lane, which it follows very obscurely for a short distance, and passes about 200 yards below the church at Hunwick. A little farther, it appears to enter the lane leading to Helmington Hall, and continues along it as far as the spot where the road turns off to the westward. The cottage and garden on the west side are on it, and its traces are clearly to be seen down to the brook at Helmington Hall, both at the cottage and in the field at the back of it. At the Hall the line is somewhat on the western edge of the road, as it ascends from the bridge, and continues along the course of the road to Willington, its raised bank being seen sometimes on one side and sometimes on the other of the present lane. At Willington Burn the

[4] "Binchester, in very early times, gave name to the resident family, and continued their property till the year 1420, when Ralph, Earl of Westmoreland, purchased it of Robert Bynchester, and it was part of the forfeitures of the unfortunate Earl: soon after which event this beautiful place was purchased by the family of Wren."—Hutchinson's Hist. Durham, vol. iii., p. 431. The last of the Wrens had an only daughter, who was married to a Mr. Lyon, who had sons, John and Charles; the eldest succeeded him in the Hetton property, and his brother Charles at Binchester, who sold the property to the Bishop of Durham (Van Mildert), who took down the mansion. Hutchinson says it was "a fine old building of the style used in Queen Elizabeth's time, composed of a centre and two wings, the south wing having a noble semicircular window projected from a bracket; the north wing was modernised; the hall furnished with old armour and antiquities found on the spot;" these are all dispersed no one knows where.

present road turns to the eastward, and the Watling Street continues straight across the burn, its remains being very visible on each side the brook.

On the north bank of the stream, so much of the remains exist as to have the appearance of a tumulus, and from this spot a Roman Way runs off in a straight line, passing close in front of Hollin Hall, in rear of West Park Farm-house, over the brook, where it is very visible, and thence obscurely under the cottage near Stockley Farm-house, to the high part of Stockley Pasture,[5] where are extensive ruins of what was once (within the memory of man) Stockley village, and where seem, from the position and shape of the ground, to be faint traces of a Roman camp,[6] of small dimensions. As we near the burn, a mound in the line of the way has been planted, which is either a perfect remain of what the road originally was along its whole line, or else a tumulus. As usual, there are but few vestiges of the road in the precipitous banks, but on the east side the stream are some stones, which perhaps formed a part of the line.

A short distance from the brook it enters the present road to Durham, in the village of Brancepeth; and being at first on the south side it crosses the turnpike road diagonally apparently, and leaves it where the present road makes a slight inclination to the southward. It has lately been dug up in one of the Littlewhite fields, along which it is still visible some distance north of Scripton House. It is presumed that this road leads to Chester-le-Street: the line points to the west of Durham, and so far seems to be a straight line from Willington to Brancepeth.[7] Returning to Willington Burn, the Watling Street continues straight across the burn,[8] below Milkinghope Farm, where its ridge is visible in the burn as well as in the fields; but as it gains the summit of Milkinghope Bank, it bears a little to the westward, and thence, on the east side of a fence, straight to Okenshaw Farm, the house of which it passes about 110 yards on the west of it, and crosses the road on the west of a large pond in it. As the line descends the hill to the Stockley Brook it is almost imperceptible, but is seen large and well-defined on each side of the brook, and may be traced

[5] This must be the road which Dr. Hunter traced till he "lost it in Brancepeth Park," the course above described being across what is called the *West Park*.

[6] The importance of this pass to the southward gave rise most likely to the origin of Brancepeth Castle. "Dr. Hunter told me, he had observed a military way going off from Watling Street near this place, which he supposed went to Chester-on-the-Street, between Durham and Newcastle; he traced it to Brancepeth Park, but could find it no further."—Horsley, Brit. Rom.

[7] Much conjecture has been formed as to the origin of the name Brancepeth, and a story is still related of a wild boar that infested the woods below Brandon Hill, and after causing much terror was destroyed. Hutchinson mentions the tradition.—Hist. Durham, vol. iii., p. 376. Whatever credit should be attached to this part of the origin of the name, there can be little doubt that *peth* was derived from the Roman road, for we find it used, as we shall see, in other places.

[8] In the field above this place, called High Thornfield, the old farmer, Robert Heron, points out very faint traces of a circular entrenchment of about an acre; and relates that, about ten years ago, the servants picked up some glass beads when the spot was first under the plough. It was probably a British camp. Its ancient name may have been preserved in that of the adjacent farm now known as *Stonechester*, where it is stated, however, that coins have been found. The inclosure of *Stonechester* took place about 1757, it is said. Hume had it from 1807 to 1830; he never saw or heard of any banks cast up, nor heard of any coins found. He sold it to Wilkinson, who states the same.

in the uncultivated parts of Weather-hill Farm, passing about 45 yards on the east of the house, and, gaining the summit, bears a little to the eastward, sufficient to clear the top of a deep ravine on the east, which ravine terminates in the road from Woolley to Brancepeth. Proceeding across West Brandon Farm, it may be indistinctly traced in the second field from the road, by the dryness of the pasture and the rushes growing on each side of it, by the stones ploughed up further on, and by the evidence of the farmer, rendering it certain that it crosses the road over Brandon Hill about 615 yards to the west of the mound[9] on which the Ordnance Trigonometrical Station is placed, which is 875 feet above the sea. The Watling would not be so well ascertained here, if it were not for the perfect state in which it is found about 550 yards beyond this road as it descends across the Hill-house Farm; in one part, where the plough has never been, the ridge seems perfect with the exception of the top-stones.

On a commanding spot, about 220 yards from our line, is a knoll called Brimmy, or Broomy Castle. It seems to have been latterly a walled building, a slight trace of which only now remains. It may have been about 30 feet in diameter, and has the appearance of having been a tumulus, or post of observation. As the line approaches the declivity of Ragspeth Wood it becomes less distinct, but within is clearly to be traced, taking advantage, apparently, of a natural ridge in the steep declivity, and descending the hill against the course of the stream below, so as to break the rapidity of the fall, assuming, by so doing, a new course to the westward, at an angle of 105°; a feature unexampled in any other part of its course.

When the ground is examined on each side of this great angle, the reason for its adoption will be evident: the two streams, the Stockley Beck and the intricate course of the Derness are thus passed after their affluents have fallen in, and all the wet ground, and the necessity for bridges which would have been otherwise requisite, avoided: this is particularly applicable to the Derness. When this is considered, with the keeping clear of the ravine on the east between these two streams, and the dry and gentle ascent onwards to Hugh Farm, the prudence of the line will be admitted. Descending Ragspeth Wood,[1] our line crosses the stream about 100 yards below the junction of the brooks, and where the river assumes the name of Derness, or Durness; perhaps so called from its dark and obscure course, rendered so in some measure by the precipitous nature of the wood immediately on the south of it. (*Dwfr, water*—and *nos, night*, or *darkness*. Brit.) Proceeding past Hugh Farm in a

[9] This mound has been supposed to have been formed artificially, as a place of sepulture, but looks more like rubbish from a quarry, close to it, than anything else. Hutchinson says, "On the crown of Brandon Hill, which is a very lofty eminence, commanding an extensive prospect on every side, is a remarkable tumulus, or mount of an oblong figure, 120 paces in circumference of the base, and now in height about twenty-four perpendicular feet. If this were erected for a beacon, it is a most conspicuous station; if it covers some hero who fell in battle, it denotes the resting-place of a person of high distinction, from its magnitude."—Hist. Durham, vol. iii., p. 386.

[1] Probably Ragspeth may be a corruption of Hag's-peth, so called from the very formidable appearance the road makes as a dyke in the wood; as the term Grimsdyke is applied in other similar cases. A farm near is called Hag's House.

gentle curve, our line crosses the road to Ash, about three-quarters of a mile on the west of that village; and about half a mile on the south-west is an entrenchment bearing the quadrangular form of a Roman camp, with the foundations of a castle, or strong stone building, near the middle of it, about which history affords us little information. It stands on Rowley Farm, between the Priest's and Rowley Beck, and so situated as to command a view of the Watling Street from Brandon Down towards Lanchester, so as to leave but a small part of the line unseen between it and the station at Lanchester, from which it is about three miles. (See Map-Sheet, No. 3.)

Though the ancient entrenchment appears to have been much altered in the improvements about the subsequent castle, such as deepening the ditch for water, and extending it at the north-east angle so as to form a small lake, sufficient of the Roman character remains to make it probable it was a camp of observation, though larger than those usually found along the Way. Its length is about 220 yards, and breadth 145, with an entrance on the south and another on the west, which last seems to have been altered to a more modern approach. Its area is about six acres. About 80 yards west of this last-mentioned entrance, was a tumulus, 21 feet by 12 feet, of an oval form, about 9 feet in height, and found, when opened by the farmer, about eleven years since (1840), to contain an arched hollow space, about 4 feet high and as many wide, containing ashes about 4 inches deep at the bottom, but no bones; these were scattered to the winds, and only a few fragments of bricks, of which the arch was made, remain to show of what the tomb was constructed. This tumulus, the form of the work, which is disproportionate to the size of the building within, and the name Rowley, which is probably only another name for *rah*, or *raw*, (British for a *camp*), when taken together, make it probable the entrenchment was originally a Roman work. The name it bears, *Castle Steads*, is not sufficient, perhaps, to weigh with the above, though familiar to places on the line of Roman wall. The foundations within the camp comprise a small space, only about 95 feet by 75, with a recess on the north as of a doorway, and a stone remaining which seems to have been the head of a window of two pointed lights, supposed, by some conversant with the subject, to indicate the style of the 13th century.

Coeval with this building seemingly, about 50 yards south of the camp, is a small enclosure about 76 yards square, called the *Chapel Garth*, in which are the foundations of a small building, about 20 yards by 10 yards, traditionally said to have been a place of worship, and old people have heard that graves were visible some years ago.[2] The present farm-house (Rowley) stands in the south-east corner of a small square entrenchment apparently, about 260 yards south-west of the camp, and seems to have been built out of the stones of the castle. Though Surtees mentions the entrenchment, it is probable he never saw it.[3] Had Hutchinson known of

[2] "There are the remains of other chapels, one at Old Hall, one at Rowley Gillet, &c., &c., but no evidence of their date or rights has come to our knowledge."—Hutchinson, vol. ii., p. 445.

[3] "There are some remains of a square entrenchment at Rowley, on the height of the hill above the Derness."—Surtees, vol. ii., p. 342.

it, he would perhaps have made something out of it, from the valuable deeds he saw relating to Esh, Cornsey, and Hedley;[4] as it is, he does not seem to have mentioned it.

Though Rowley is now a part of Esh, or Ash, it is not certain that it belonged to the Manor originally, as would appear from an ancient map, where the part adjoining is marked as waste or common, otherwise the castellated building would probably appear to have been the ancient residence of the Ash family, before the present hall was built, which Surtees conjectures, from two shields of arms on the gateway of the court-yard, to have been built by Sir Edward Smythe, the first baronet, after 1660.[5] Thus, it is just possible it may have belonged to Cornesey, and even have been the dwelling of "Will-o'-the-Rawe, and Dionesia, his wife," in the fourteenth century.[6] Still, we find that "the family of De Esh had lands here (in Cornsey), and Allan de Esh, then the bishop's forester, took, by virtue of the grant of Walter, the son of Hugh de Middleton;"[7] also, that in 1428, Johan (widow of Bland), conveyed to trustees several manors and vills, and also "2 mess. cc. acress in cornehowe."[8] The family of De Esh likewise "possessed a city house in the Bailey, Durham, built against the castle wall;" and further, "that the manors and vills of Esh, and Ushawe, the Hugh, and Underside (which comprise the manor, with the exception of Rowley), were held of the bishop, by military service of the value of twelve marks."[9] Hence it seems likely that the castle was the property and

[4] "By several conveyances in the fourteenth century, it appears that Cornsey, under the distinction of Cornsey-row, gave a local name to its possessor, among whom we find Will-o'-the-Raw, and Dionesia-o'-the-Raw."—Hutchinson, under Cornsey and Hedley, vol. iii., p. 387. On this passage Surtees runs thus: "In 1350, William del Rawe [*Cornsay Raw?*] died, seised, jointly with Dionesia his wife, of half the manor of Cornsow." The query and brackets are the historian's, and seem to imply a doubt, that the name *Raw* was taken from the *Row*, but as we imagine from the *Camp*.—Surtees, vol. ii., p. 340.

[5] Edward Smythe, of Esh, Esq., was created a baronet the 28th February, 1660.

[6] Hutchinson, vol. iii., p. 387.

[7] *Idem.*

[8] *Idem*, p. 467.

[9] At this period of our uncertainty, Mr. Raine, of Durham, the learned historian of North Durham, &c., directed our attention to a note in Surtees's "Hist. Durham," vol. ii., p. 340, which seems to affix the name *Chestres* to the spot called Rowley Castle, and thus to strengthen our supposition of its Roman origin. Subsequently, Mr. Raine was so kind as to examine the Almoner's book. He says, "I enclose for you the Charter from the Almoner's book, transcribed and translated according to your request. The point is, I think, fairly established, that you have found a new Roman camp."

"LIBER ELEMOSINARII.

"*Mickleton*, No. 28.

"Omnibus videntibus vel audientibus has litteras Hugo, filius Roberti de Midelton salutem.—Noverit universitas vestra me concessisse dedisse et hac presenti carta mea confirmasse Deo et Sancto Cutberto et Monachis Dunelmensibus et eorum Elemosinarise viginti acras terræ arabilis in villa de Corneshou cum tofto et crofto et duabus acris quas Willielmus Pollard tenuit in eadem villa, scilicet novem acras et unam rodam in Raggepeth versus orientem, et decem acras et tres rodas in Whonme ad Pilebrom et ad Baldwineshened et unam acram juxta viam Episcopi a villa de Corneshou versus occidentem et tres rodas juxta Chestres versus orientem et unam rodam juxta Helfinespot et unam acram in predicto crofto tenendas et habendas de me et heredibus meis in liberam et puram et perpetuam elemosinam libere et quiete et solute ab servicio consuetudine exactione et demanda sicut aliqua elemosina liberius quiecius habetur vel possidetur cum omnibus aysiamentis liberis consuetudinibus libertatibus rectitudinibus et pertinenciis ad dictam villam de Corneshou et dictam terram pertinentibus. Ego autem et heredes mei dictam elemosinam dictis

place of defence of De Esh, against the inroads of the Scots and other northerns, along the Roman Watling Street, which at that early period, perhaps, had not been destroyed; and that subsequently his successors removed to a more eligible situation, where the hall now stands. In proof of the antiquity of the inclosure of Rowley, it is stated that the fences belong to it all round, with the exception of Rowley Gelet.

The original approach to the camp would appear to have been along an old line of straight road, which on the south side of the brook seems to have been met by a traverse, with a way up on each side, leading to the west side of the camp. This old road joins the Watling Street at the nearest point, distant about half a mile. A more modern road approaches from the westward, near the present cart-road. After the Watling Street has crossed the Ash-road, it becomes more visible, and runs in a considerable ridge across some fields, on the east of Willshill, and along the road towards Lanchester, till we come to the turn off to Hamstiels, where some doubt may be expressed how it proceeds to the station. This doubt arises from the publication of a map by Hutchinson, in which the Watling Street is shown on the west of the station;[1] otherwise, it is clear enough, that making a slight bend to the east, at Square House, it was found in draining the land in a field on Hollin farm, is still faintly visible in crossing the road to Lanchester, and has been ploughed out in the fields of Greenwell,[2] some of the stones being still visible, and thus must have reached the river Browney at the precipitous scar, about 240 yards to the west of the present ford.[3] Why this bend was made to the eastward, does not now appear; but it must be observed, that the river has changed its course here, and now

monachis contra omnes homines warantizabimus omni exceptione remota vel excusatione. Hiis testibus Waltero de Kam, Stephano de Korneshou, Willielmo de Hedeleye, Rogero fratre ipsius, Stephano fratre Willielmi quondam prioris, Waltero de Selesbi, Willelmo de Acle et multis aliis."

To all seeing or hearing these letters, Hugh, son of Robert de Midelton, greeting.—Know all men that I have granted, given, and by this my present charter confirmed to God and Saint Cuthbert, and to the Monks of Durham and their Almonery, twenty acres of arable land in the vill of Corneshou with a toft and croft, and two acres which William Pollard held in the same vill, to wit, nine acres and one rood in Raggepeth towards the east, and ten acres and three roods in Whonme at Pilebrom and at Baldewineshened, and one acre near the Bishop's way from the vill of Korneshou to the west, and three roods near Chestres towards the east, and one rood near Helfinespot, and one acre in the aforesaid croft, to have and to hold of me and my heirs in free, pure and perpetual alms, freely and peaceably, and released from service, custom, exaction and demand, as any other alms are more freely and peaceably held or possessed, together with all easements, free customs, liberties, rights and appurtenances to the said vill of Corneshou and to the said land belonging. I therefore and my heirs will warrant the said alms to the said Monks against all men, every exception or excuse being laid aside. These being witnesses, Walter de Kam, Stephan de Korneshou, William de Hedeleye, Roger his brother, Stephan brother of William formerly prior, Walter de Selesbi, William de Acle, and many others.

[1] History of Durham, vol. ii., p. 452.

[2] "The tenement called Greenwell (where the family resided before Ford was built) lies to the south across the water of Browney."—Surtees, p. 317.

[3] Near this spot, a stone, with a recumbent figure cut on it, perhaps a local deity of the stream, apparently Roman, was discovered, and is, with several others found at the station, in the care of Mr. Nicholas Greenwell.

offers obstacles where once it offered facilities for crossing perhaps, and there was a more gradual descent than would have been found further to the westward. Here, however, another bend must have taken place; and though tradition and the ploughman are all we have to depend on, it seems probable that, combined with a view of the general line, and the next known point immediately north of Margery Flat and the Newbiggin road, the Watling Street ran within about 75 yards of the wall of the station on the east. For the name of the station we can only refer to the several authors who have written on the subject, the majority of whom consider it to have been the *Epiacum* of Ptolemy, and the *Longovicum* of the Notitia.[4] (See Map-Sheet, No. 4.)

There seems little doubt that so large, sheltered, and fertile a valley as Lanchester would be inhabited by a pastoral people at an early age, and the British name, as usual, be found incorporated with the subsequent ones. The situation altogether resembles that of Compton, near Illsley, in Berkshire, particularly if it be admitted that a British camp, like Perborough, once stood where the Roman station now does. It is 10 miles 1 furlong from Binchester, in a straight line, and 12 miles 3 furlongs by the Watling Street. The situation of the station is on an elevated tongue of land, between the river Browney and a small feeder of the Smallhope Beck. It is about half a mile to the west of Lanchester, about 200 feet above it, about 300 feet below the surrounding hills, and about 575 feet above the sea. The form of the work is a right-angled parallelogram, with the north and south fronts each 188 yards in length, and the east and west fronts 156 yards each, containing within the walls about six acres. Writers assert that there was a gateway in the centre of each front.[5] This is evidently the case now in the east and west fronts, but the two others are so obscured by rubbish, that it is not easy to say where the entrances were, though from faint traces of a communication each way through the centre of the work, it seems probable that the gateways were in the centre of each front. There is a circle of ground about the centre, slightly elevated, which is probably the foundations of some buildings; and towards the northern front a much more raised part, containing two compartments, each terminating in a circular part towards the west.

[4] This part of the subject received great attention from Mr. Hodgson the historian, and at one time the resident clergyman. He says, "Camden supposed Lanchester to be the *Longovicum* of the Notitia Imperii. His opinion was followed till Horsley endeavoured to prove that *Longovicum* was the Roman name of Lancaster, and that the tenth iter commenced at Lanchester. When the subject has met with due consideration, Camden's conjecture, we doubt not, will be preferred." "*Glanoventa* was not here; *Longovicum* and *Lineojugla* (of the anonymous Ravenna) I consider as the same; and as Ptolemy wrote his geography before the Romans had much destroyed the names of the British villages, this place might be called *Epiacum* in Hadrian's time, but in the reign of Theodosius the younger, have got the Latin name of *Longovicum;* and in the barbarous age of the corographia, be termed *Lineojugla.*" (Longovicum, a vision.) Admitting this, it is possible that the original British name *Cwm* may have become, from the task-work on the *road* the people had to perform in it, distinguished as *y-via-cum;* and when the fortress was built and enclosed, be known as *Llan-y-via-cum:* for it is conjectured that though the Latin language was never spoken by the natives, still *Via* must have been familiar to them.

[5] "There have been entrances in the middle of each side."—Surtees, vol. ii., p. 303.

The lower part of these compartments, when first opened, had small rude pillars of about two feet in height, supporting the floor of an upper room, the walls of which were painted in fresco apparently, a part of which may even now be seen. This is supposed to have been a bath, or perhaps the interior of a private residence, warmed with hot air from beneath.—(A hypocaust). The south-west angle appears not only rounded like the rest, as usual, but has foundations of a building on the inside, scarcely sufficient to have supported a tower, but like a barrack or residence with small compartments. The walls have been nearly destroyed, and all the ashlar work taken away, so that only the interior of the walls remains, and but a part only of that exists.[6] The interior is in pasture, and no doubt covers a rich mine of antiquities. The walls seem to have been surrounded by a ditch of about sixty feet in width, though now completely levelled, and on the west side there are slight indications of a double-ditch,[7] which possibly there may have been on the weakest side; for on each side but this, the natural fall of the ground is considerable, here it is nearly level; hence an extra ditch might have been necessary. The shape of the ground would offer accommodation for a much larger force than the station would contain; and, from faint traces of intrenchment on the south and west sides, it seems probable the spot was more extensively entrenched, and for a larger force at one time, to which the present enclosure would form but the prætorium.

On an examination of the map of the aqueducts said to have been traced from Woodlands, on the north side of Umber Hill, and by Colpike, on the south of it, and also the supposed junction at the entrance to Upper Houses, having at the same time spoken to old residents, we can offer no vestiges of this watercourse as at present existing within half a mile of the station, or the reservoir to which it led.[8] There seems to be an abundance of water on the hill in every direction, and in the south-east angle a drain from which the superfluous quantity would flow off. This sewer, formed of cut stone arched over, has been examined, running towards the centre, diminishing in size in that direction.[9]

Much has been written respecting Roman ways diverging from this position, but as we have expressed a doubt about the true entrance and exit of Watling Street, it will not be expected that the course of the lateral roads can be pointed out. There can be no doubt that roads diverged, one

[6] "The vallum has been probably near twelve feet in height. The outside is perpendicular, built of ashlar work in regular courses, the stones being about nine inches deep and twelve long; the interior is also of ashlar work, formed of thin stones laid tier above tier, slanting and covering each other featherwise, and run with mortar mixed with rough gravel. The thickness of the vallum, at the present surface, is eight feet, but diminishes gradually by parallel steps to about four feet at the summit. It has a double fosse on the west, and on the other sides the advantage of the sloping hill. The angles of the walls appear to have been guarded by round towers, and, like every Roman camp, there have been entrances in the middle of each side." (Surtees, vol. ii., p. 303.) The wall at present is most continuous and high on the south, in some places as much as nine feet.

[7] It is probable that these traces of ditches have been taken for the ruins of Watling Street.

[8] See Hodgson in Archæologia Æliana, vol. i., p. 121. In this examination we had the valuable assistance and experience of Mr. Nicholas Greenwell, of Lanchester.

[9] Verbal account from Mr. F. Greenwell, who examined it.

to the westward perhaps, and one along the present line of road towards Chester-le-Street. Another probably passed to the north-east by Maiden Law. But though these are evidently old lines of road, there are no remains now at Lanchester to lead to their discovery as Roman remains. The tumulus which it is presumed gave name to Maiden Law, has been removed; there is a paved road branching off about 280 yards towards Lanchester, in a north-west direction, called the Scots Road. It is probable it was used by that people in their way to Durham formerly. On the supposed Roman line towards Newcastle, and also on that towards Chester-le-Street, the name *Peth* occurs, which may be taken as evidence of great antiquity, Urpeth (Here-peth?), and Peth House.[1] The doubtful part of the Watling Street lies on each side the Lanchester station, from the Browney river, to the road between Lanchester and Newbiggin, which it is evident it crossed a little above the entrance to Margery Flat House, along the west edge of a triangular small field, called "*The Acre.*"

Both Brown and Robinson, the successive farmers of Margery Flat, assert, that in ploughing the long field, on the south of the brook, they found a more stony part on the east side than in any other part; should this have been the Roman way, it would have led to the centre of the station. Robinson found a number of shoes in the bog at the stream below, and one in particular with the foot in it and bound with a sandal leather strap.[2] Bones were also found in this boggy part, which before it was drained was about four feet deep. If what these men describe as a stony part was the road, it would have cut this bog, in which they found no traces, though abundance of shoes. Hence, it is presumed, that the road, keeping our assumed line, would cross a little below this boggy place, and perhaps becoming a dam have contributed to form the bog. From the above-mentioned field called "The Acre," our road is visible enough, as it bends gently round a natural contour of the hill, and descends to the low ground between the Lizards and low meadows. Watling Street is clearly discernible about 200 yards to the west of the small farm-house called Lizards, and faint traces of it may be seen till we come to the turnpike road, which it crossed about 350 yards on the west of Esp Green Farm-house. On the east of our road at this place, and about 175 yards south of the turnpike road, are the foundations of a chapel, probably one of ease to Lanchester, before the village of Leadgate was built.[3] Crossing the road, Watling Street appears to bend a little to the westward, and to run about thirty yards in front of both Low and High Woodside houses, perhaps to avoid a slight fall in the ground to the east of the latter house, but the traces here are exceedingly obscure, and though supported by local authority, we are not prepared to deny that the straight line was not preserved, which would have brought the way out at the same point, the meeting of the three roads at the west end of Iveston.

[1] Hodgson in Arch. Æliana.

[2] This shoe, with the bones still in it, and a part of the leather strap, is in the possession of Mr. F. Greenwell, at Durham.

[3] "There are the remains of other chapels; one at Old Hall, one at Rowley Gillet, one at Collierly, and another at Esp Green."—Hutchinson's Hist. Dur., vol. ii., p. 445.

From the cross road at Iveston the Watling Street runs straight towards the village of Leadgate, though the present road is not precisely in the middle of it, but first seems a little to the eastward, and at Leadgate Farm, so far to the eastward of it, that the remains have been ploughed out, and some still exist, close to the wall of the road and stack-yard. About 130 yards north of the farm-house, we attain the highest ground: here, the road appears to have made a slight bend to the eastward and to have gone straight to the next higher ground, about nine furlongs, where it attains the height of about 840 feet above the sea. This spot is called Bunker's Hill.[4] In passing the village of Leadgate we lose the traces of the line, but should suppose the road to have gone a little on the west of the turnpike gate-house at the cross roads. At Bunker's Hill the road is still visible, though the stones have been taken off, or broken up for the present road, with which it seems to coincide, and continues to be identical with it, as we conceive, to Ebchester,[5] but on this we shall have to offer some opposite evidence. Dr. Hunter relates,[6] that the foundation of a watch-tower was visible in his day, "about a Roman mile and half south of Ebchester;" we have sought unsucessfully for these remains.

When we arrive within about 400 yards of Ebchester, the road makes a considerable bend to the eastward, to descend the declivity and pass the brook diagonally to advantage; and though there are no remains of the Watling Street to be seen, there can be little doubt that this has been the line. The situation of Ebchester, which is allowed to be the Vindomora[7] of the Itineraries, is remarkably good, not only in a picturesque, but in a military point of view. It stands on an eminence, between the river Derwent and a small brook, having the former on the north, and the latter on its west and south sides. Though the walls have been taken down, and even the foundations excavated for the materials, the rampart is sufficiently discernible to ascertain the original form of the work, which seems to have been a square of about four acres in extent, with the churchyard in the south-west angle. It is probable that there were two gates through which the present road runs from Shotley Bridge to Newcastle, but no signs of them are now apparent. From faint traces of a ditch running to the westward, in prolongation of the north and south front, it is probable there was at one time an outwork on that side, as a *procestrium*, advancing to the edge of the declivity over the brook, where the present road, which we take to be the Watling Street, reaches to.

[4] In the field between the road and the farm-house are traces of some entrenchments, but not sufficiently connected to make any certainty out respecting them.

[5] "Ebchester is upon the river Derwent, and on that account has a strong claim to the appellation Derventio."—Hodgson in Longovicum.

[6] Surtees, Hist. Durham, vol. ii., p. 300.

[7] "This, therefore, is no doubt *Vindomora*."—Horsley, Brit. Romana. "The little chapel of Ebchester, a farmhold, and a few thatched cottages, stand within the very area of the ancient *Vindomora*, if Vindomora it be, for the point is by no means stated as beyond controversy."—Surtees, Hist. Durham. This name is probably derived from *'wynn—white*, or *fair*, and *dwfr—water*, in reference to the river Derwent (Dwfr-wynn), with a Latin termination, perhaps; for *fawr—great*, would not apply to the relative size of the camp; nor *morfa—near the sea*, to its position in the country.

From this cross road it is presumed that the Roman Way continued down to the river on the east side of the brook, in the line of the present road, and we can only account for the narrowness of it now by the brook having washed away a part of it in the course of centuries; it is right to state, however, that no signs of the ancient road are visible except the suitableness of the line.[8] (See Map-Sheet, No. 4.)

We were accompanied, in our examination, by the Rev. Mr. Stubbs, and two other of the oldest inhabitants, Mr. Cuthbert Surtees,[9] and Mr. George Rutherford; we examined a way up a brook, 440 yards to the westward, called Bludderburn Dean, traditionally said to be the course of Watling Street, but we saw no sufficient traces to suppose it to be the line, and think it too far off to afford that mutual protection which in other cases seems to have been attained between the stations and the road.[1] Though the station was small in extent, it will be seen, on a survey of the position, that an advantageous and defensible area of 20 acres might have been taken up, and from some faint traces of occupation, it is probable was at one time adopted. Ebchester is about 6 miles 3 furlongs from Lanchester, in a straight line, and 6 miles 4 furlongs by the Watling Street; 300 feet above the sea, and 100 feet above the river. Crossing the Derwent, we enter Northumberland on the Derwentwater property, and have to acknowledge, with thanks, the great assistance we received from Mr. Grey, of Dilston, and, through him, of Mr. John Fewster, the tenant who holds the land through which the Watling Street ran on Newlands Farm. Where it crossed the river, Derwent appears as little known on the north side as on the south. We reach *an ascent* about 400 yards from the stream, where there are now faint traces of a stony ridge, and Mr. Fewster, and his father before him, have constantly laboured to clear the place for cultivation. This is the spot where the traditional line before mentioned branches off to Bludderburn Dean, and Mr. John Fewster says, that "Mr. Cuthbert Surtees, of Newcastle" (who originally lived at Ebchester) "states, that an altar was found about 60 years ago which was in the possession of Mr. John Surtees, late of Ebchester, and presented to the late Henry Swinburne, Esq., of Hamsterley Hall, near Ebchester. He states, that the above was found close adjoining the Derwent, near the west side of West Haugh," (opposite Bludderburn Dean), "in Newlands Haugh Farm." "It appears that the altar was about 3 feet high, and about 16 inches in diameter, with a cup upon it and an illegible inscription below."[2]

[8] We could neither see nor hear anything of the piers of a bridge, mentioned by Hutchinson, "supposed by some to be part of a Roman bridge," nor trace the aqueduct said by Dr. Hunter to have "brought water to the baths;" that which seems like one appears more modern, and is said to have conveyed water to a brewery.

[9] His father had been agent to the Derwentwater property, in this particular neighbourhood.

[1] "At the distance of a Roman mile and a half to the south (according to Hunter), the foundation of a square watch tower was discovered, about six or eight yards west of the military way."—Surtees' Durham, vol. ii., p. 301. We have inquired and looked about for this watch tower, and can only see a faint trace of a ditch 660 yards south of the cross from Medomsley to Shotley Bridge, and a circular hole near a pond 264 yards north of the same cross road, which could by any possibility be taken for ancient remains; therefore we suppose the plough has obliterated all signs referred to.

[2] There is a small altar dedicated to

We notice the authority for this altar, because some may suppose the occurrence of it so close to the traditional line may be some confirmation of the truth of the supposition.[3] From *the ascent* above-mentioned, the road makes a bend towards Whittonstall, and ran straight, apparently, to a slight increase in the ascent about 1500 yards forward, and thence, by a very gentle bend to the westward, straight into Whittonstall. It is visible where it crosses the present road and enters the wood called East Woody Pasture, at the west corner of the field called Holywell Field; the blacksmith at Newlands points it out crossing his fields, about 100 yards to the east of the forge, joining the present road at the turn off to Headley Mill. At Whittonstall, the present road and Watling Street are presumed to be the same through the village; and at the north end both make a bend to the eastward, to ease the descent; indeed, the pavement is still visible all the way up, at intervals, as well as in the village. At Whittonstall are the remains of a trench and rampart which surrounded the ancient residence called, as we are informed by Mr. Grey, Whittingstall, alias Quittingstall, in a deed dated 27th October, 1623. These remains are on the highest part of the hill, and about 200 yards from Watling Street.; the spot was recently called the Hall. The road at Whittonstall attains the height of 720 feet above the sea.[4]

About a mile—instead of half a mile, as stated by Horsley—from Whittonstall, "is a remarkable turn" in the Watling Street; "and at this turn," on the west side, at the distance of about 30 yards from the road, "is an exploratory fort of above 30 yards square, the situation of it is high, and the prospect very large" towards the north; "and near it is a tumulus, which I found to consist mostly of stones covered with green turf."[5] This tumulus has been removed it is supposed, as no account can be heard of it; but the fort is still traceable, though, since the enclosure of the common, the plough has nearly obliterated it. The spot is called Castle Hill. The Way, which from Whittonstall to this fort had run straight, changes its bearing considerably, and apparently takes lower ground unnecessarily to rise again, but an examination of the brook in advance will show that a precipitous part of the bank would have offered very considerable difficulties in a straight line. In crossing the Stockfield brook the present road appears to be about 30 yards below the Watling Street, which seems to run straight from the fort, to the high ground

Mars, and a small centurial stone, built into the wall at the Parsonage House; and another inscribed stone built into a carthouse adjoining the churchyard. We have pointed these out to Mr. Bruce, who no doubt will make out the nearly illegible inscriptions on each. It is probable that these are figured in Hutchinson.

[3] Had Watling Street passed down Bludderburn Dean, it would have been seen probably in the fields immediately on the south as it descended the hill; but, on inquiry from Mr. John Bradden, of West Law, who held that particular land called East Law Farm; he never saw the remains of any road down that way, and he has always considered the Watling Street to go the line of the present road. No traces were seen of that remarkable construction of the road near Ebchester, "formed in three distinct parts, with four ditches, a centre road, with a narrow road on each side for foot-passengers, twelve feet wide."—Hutchinson, vol. ii., p. 549. Oct. ed.

[4] We are desirous to acknowledge, with thanks, the assistance we received at Whittonstall from the Rev. Mr. Marshall.

[5] Horsley's Brit. Romana.

between the two brooks, and thence with a fresh bearing to the turn off to Hindley Farm, where a part of it may still be seen in the present road. At this turn off the Watling Street takes a new direction, bearing a little more north; and at the next small brook the present road is wholly on the west of the line; and at about 110 yards in advance it leaves the Watling Street, which continues the straight line across the fields, as pointed out by Mr. Angus of Broomley, and some old residents on the spot. This part of the line passed about 260 yards south-west of Broomley Farm house at its nearest point, and may be seen as a ridge crossing the road from Broomley to Shotley about 150 yards from the turn off. The line of bearing, where the Watling Street joins the road at the turn off to Raw House, is continued along the present road to the town, and straight forward down Whiteside Wood, where traces are still to be seen, into an angle of the turnpike-road, about 250 yards above the turnpike-gate. Between this and the gate the road seems to cross our line, which apparently made a slight curve into the valley to pass the brook, running probably on the west of the turnpike-house, under the school, and close to the small foot-bridge, if not over it, skirting the building on the west of the Riding Mills, and by a similar curve regains its line at the horse-trough, where the turnpike-road crosses it again; and some traces of it may be seen in the meadow, north of the mill, opposite the road leading to the Riding Mill Station on the Newcastle and Carlisle Railway. Its course thence, at the back of the buildings of Riding House on the east of the present road, was pointed out by Thomas March, who has long worked on the farm, and has heard from old people the quantity of stones removed from the line. It runs straight to the turnpike-house at Farnley; and about four furlongs before it reaches that place, its line may be traced across a small rill, where the ground on each side of it is damp and discoloured, as if the deep-lying drain of the road still performed its office, after a lapse of so many centuries: near this, we saw it cut by a trench to drain the fields, imperfect, but distinguishable. It is necessary to be thus particular, as Armstrong has carried it in his map further to the westward.

It will be seen from this that the road makes a slight curve to the westward to cross the Riding Mill Brook, or Dipton Burn, and does not assume its straight course till it has been crossed for some distance by the present road. The most remarkable instance of this practice we have ever seen is in the Fosse-way between Bath and Cirencester, where it is repeatedly done, and always up the stream. Our line joins the turnpike-road about 330 yards before we reach the gate. At Farnley turnpike-gate there is no trace of the Watling Street; but about 90 yards on the south of it, in the angle formed by the turnpike-road and the lane running south-west as the boundary between the Riding and Corbridge, is a tumulus, having much the appearance of being artificial, placed at a bend in the Watling Street, and commanding a view of Corbridge. About 50 yards on the south of Farnley Farm house the Watling Street again appears, branching off as it were from the turnpike-road. Traces of it may be seen in the field opposite the house, where the tenant describes the quantity of stones he has taken out of it. It continues its course at about 100 yards from the turnpike road, on the south of it, till we arrive at Tinkler Bank,

where it is about 175 yards to the south; and at about 330 yards beyond the turn down the declivity to Corbridge, the Watling Street crossed the turnpike-road diagonally, and in a graceful curve descended the only easy declivity along the precipitous bank of the river Tyne. It seems to have crossed the turnpike-road from Corbridge to Hexham, where a road leaves it to Dilston Hall, and is there lost in the alluvial soil; but between Farnley and this last point the course was pointed out satisfactorily by the tenant, who has observed it in cultivating the fields, and by the person who drained the land. (Messrs. Joseph Lee and Thomas Harle.)

About half a mile above Corbridge Bridge are some remains of an ancient bridge on the south bank,[6] and to these remains the course of the road seems to tend, but no traces whatever can now be seen of it. Landing on the opposite bank, we ascend about 100 feet to the site of Colcester, the *Corstopitum* of the Itineraries,[7] the centre of which is about 665 yards north-west by west of Corbridge Church tower. Desirous to notice such Roman roads as fall in along the line of Watling Street, it will be expected we should notice that which is usually represented as joining our road here from the south-west, and called occasionally the *Maiden Way*. And here we take Thomas Harle again as our guide, whose experience in draining the land was found useful. From the ruins of the bridge it would seem to have gone in the direction of Dilston Hall, passing about 40 yards on the east of the turnpike-gate, some faint traces being ploughed up just before crossing the road; thence to cross the Devil's-water at Dilston Mill, where we find a pier of an ancient bridge still standing; thence under the lodge, and about 60 yards on the south of the house called Park South Farm; and thence by a bend towards the wood. Horsley observes:—"The place where the station has been is called Corbow, and Colcester; and according to the account I had when I was there, Corbow is a small place included in Colcester, which contains several acres." "It is probable that the former has been the station, or perhaps the prætorium only, and the latter both station and town. I am much of opinion that the names have been Corcester and Corburgh." (Brit. Romana.) (See Map-Sheet, No. 4.)

Dr. Todd (in Phil. Trans., No. 330), supposes the name Colcester to have been Herculcester. The same learned doctor also observes that Corbridge was called, in the charter of Henry I., Colbrige, and Colburgh; but I rather incline to think that Corburgh has been the name next to the Roman Corstopitum."[8]—(Brit. Romana). This opinion may be strengthened

[6] These remains are clearly to be seen at low and clear water in summer; they consist of large dressed stones laid in the bed of the river, and bolted together with iron and lead cramps. Viewed from the south bank at present, the bridge would seem to have crossed the river obliquely; but we are inclined to think that when the bridge was made, the current of the river was not what it is now exactly, but has been such as to have coincided nearly with a line at right angles to the course of the bridge.

[7] "Whoever views the adjoining heap of ruins called *Colcester* will pronounce it a Roman station."—Camden's Brit., p. 493. "The place where the station has been is called *Corbow* and *Colcester*".—Horsley, Brit. Romana. The spot is called *Colcester* in an old map of the Commons enclosure, A.D. 1776.

[8] *Col* is an *eminence*, and would apply equally well with *Cor*.

by the form of the ancient place, as traced out from the foundations still remaining and those displaced, clearly pointed out by the tenant and the drainer of the fields. The form is an irregular ellipse, with a transverse diameter of about 420 and a conjugate of 280 yards; the former bearing 60°, and the latter about 30° from the northern course of the Watling Street; leading to the supposition that the Romans found a work of defence here,[9] and connected it with their great road. This would probably be called *caer*, a *camp*, by the British; the corruption to *cor*, and subsequently pronounced *col*, will not surprise those who have observed the peculiar effect produced by the letter *r*, in the delivery of a native Northumbrian: the name *Corbow* is no longer to be heard of. The situation is such as either the British or Romans would have chosen; a precipitous bank to the river on one side, and a gentle fall in every other direction. The area may have been about twenty-two acres. It is 9 miles 3 furlongs from Ebchester, in a straight line, and 10 miles by the Watling Street.

At Minsteracres, which is about 6 miles south of Corbridge, and 3 west of Whittonstall, are four altars which originally came from Corbridge. They are about 3 feet 6 inches in height; one of them is formed of three headless figures representing the Deæ Matres, and has been figured, as well as the other three, we believe, in Horsley's Britannia Romana.

At Colcester the Watling Street is easily discernible, on the north running in a straight line for Stagshaw Bank, bearing N. by E. Its course is along a field lane for a short distance, and is there readily traced to within sixty yards of the brook, called by some writers "Col," and by others "Cor," but now Corbridge Burn. About 100 yards north of the brook it appears very perfect, and so continues to where the Sandoe Road joins the turnpike road; here the western fence of the turnpike road stands on the east side of the Watling Street, and as they run together the former crosses the latter diagonally, so that at the S.E. corner of Stagshaw Close grounds, where the road turns off to Hexham, the west fence of the turnpike road is on the middle of the Roman way. At this spot the turnpike road turns a little to the eastward to ease the ascent, so that the whole of the Watling Street seems to be within the grounds of Stagshaw Close.[1] As the road gradually returns to the westward it crosses the Watling Street, so that about the lodge both may be considered in one, and so they continue to the stinted pasture called Stagshaw Bank. At this spot the Watling Street makes a bend of 2° to the westward, for about 900 yards, and about the middle of this line is a small declivity to a brook, which divides Stagshaw Bank from the township of Portgate.[2] On this declivity, on the west side the road, is a quadrangular earthwork, having the

[9] Had there been no British place of defence here, it does not seem probable that the Watling Street would have come so far to the westward; but having gained the level of the Tyne at Riding Mill, the rise to Farnley would have been avoided, the river would have been crossed near the tunnel in the railway, and the height to Stagshaw Bank have been gained diagonally, rather than as in the present manner, and without the nearly right angle which it makes at Corbridge.

[1] In this part of the line we were kindly assisted by Mr. Crawhall, the proprietor.

[2] Perhaps this *declivity* has given the name to Stagshaw *Bank*.

appearance of an exploratory fort, nearly rectangular, containing about 1¼ acre, and with two entrances apparently, one on the east, and the other on the north; but the whole is so indistinct that its intention as a place of defence might be questioned. It is probable that this is the camp written "*Roman Fort*" in Warburton's Map, but it is placed there a furlong to the south of the small stream. It must be observed, however, that its position would give, at an equal distance of ¼ of a mile each way, a commanding view of the road both to the north and south, and its situation on the bank of the stream would offer a defence towards the north, supposing it to have been a post connected with Colcester before the works at the wall were constructed. The road makes a further bend easterly of about 20°, at 180 yards before it arrives at the Roman wall, and runs straight from that angle to Bewclay Bank, a distance of ten furlongs.

It may be proper to notice here, that the township of Portgate extends a considerable distance on each side of the meeting of Watling Street with the Roman Wall; and it seems possible, that the name originally applied to the cross-road, as *Port*, an *entrance*, and *Gate*, the *northern* word for a *way* or *road;* for it is presumed that the buildings now called Portgate, are much subsequent to the naming of the township. Warburton seems to have taken these signs of ancient occupation for a Roman town, and would fix *Gallana* about here, and the crossing of the Devil's Causeway.[3]

At Portgate the Roman wall crosses the Watling Street, the turnpike-road being on the wall, and its ditch on the north of the road. The Roman ditch and rampart are parallel to the wall at this place, and about 80 yards on the south side of it. It does not appear, however, that any road branched off from this part of the Roman wall so as to connect with the Devil's Causeway, though it is possible there may have been one from Halton Chesters through Great Wittington.[4] It seems probable that Armstrong, in his map, has hit on the true junction of the Devil's Causeway with Watling Street, at Bewclay, where our road makes a fresh turn of 25° more to the westward, and runs straight towards Colwell and Little Swinburne. The ground at Bewclay is elevated, and, being at a turn in the road, would serve well for an exploratory fort, not

[3] "Having discovered a very entire military way (vulgarly called the Devil's Causeway) twenty-two feet broad, and paved with stone, to range through this country from north to south, and at Thornton near the river Wansbeck, *Portgate on the Roman wall*, and Oldtown in Allendale (all standing thereon)—visible remains of Roman garrisons,—I hope none of our modern antiquaries will be displeased at my entitling them *Glanoventa*, *Gallana*, *Alone*, since a multitude of reasons may be offered to increase the probability of it beyond any places yet made choice of."—Note on Warburton's Map in the Brit. Mus.

[4] Richard of Cirencester's Fourth Iter. "without noticing either Ebchester or Corbridge," passes "over the Tyne to Halton Chester-on-the-Wall. Here separating from the north Watling Street, it ran with the Ermyn Street, now known in Northumberland by the name of the Devil's Causeway, to the bank of the Coquet and the Tweed."—Note to the Fourth Iter. in Bohn's Edit., p. 486. Horsley mentions a Castellum at the junction of Watling Street, and another about a furlong to the east; but the traces of these can with difficulty be made out now, the wear at the cross road and along the whole line has obliterated much that was clear in his day.

only for the Watling Street, but also for the supposed branch called the Devil's Causeway. It would be in sight of Moat Law and Grindstone Law, both exploratory camps overlooking the line of the Devil's Causeway, and thus keep up a communication between the two lines; it does not come out satisfactorily, however, that any remains can be confidently traced as works of defence, though the rough ground immediately on the north of the buildings looks very like entrenched remains. The present road to the farm was not the ancient branch, it is conjectured, but one now closed up by the side of the wall, just where the turn in Watling Street is made; if this be the Devil's Causeway, it has more the appearance of a British than a Roman way. Of this spot General Roy observes, "At Bewclay, about two miles north from Portgate, in Northumberland, a branch, called the Devil's Causeway, goes off the Watling Street to the right, keeping between it and the sea." (Milit. Antiq., p. 103.)

Descending the hill, we arrive at Erring Bridge, the stream at which is said by some writers to be the Dennisbourne of Bede[5] and Hallington, the Heaven-field where the Christian Oswald overthrew the forces of the Pagan Penda in 635.[6] North-east from this bridge, at a distance of about 3½ miles, is a remarkable hill, called Moat Law, with an entrenchment on it of about 1½ acre, surrounding a tumulus, which seems to have been used as a fire-beacon;[7] which, as it commands an extensive view on all sides, and also a considerable extent of the Roman wall, seems probable enough. Its height is about 850 feet above the sea; and those who believe in the existence of temples to the worship of the sun, may here find a suitable position. Between this height and the road, about a mile east of Bingfield, is another small entrenchment on a hill called Grinstone Law; the north-east part has been destroyed in quarrying for stone, and the whole thing is very obscure, but it seems to have been nearly square, about two acres, with an entrance on the west side, which was defended by a tumulus. There are two ditches, diverging from each other, on Duns Moor, which seem more natural than artificial. At about two miles from Erring Bridge we reach Swinbourne and Colwell, where, in ancient times, the recesses of the whinstone rocks must have afforded ample shelter to the opposing forces of an invading army, and an examination of the ground will show that it was a formidable pass.

On the west side the wood is Bird's Law, where a skeleton was discovered some years since in opening a quarry: it had a sword by its side, which had fallen to decay; but two copper vessels were in good preservation, one of which is now in the possession of John Elliot, living near the spot; it is in shape like a small basin, of about four inches in diameter. Swinburne Castle is a modern house, built by the ancestors of the present owner, Mr. Riddle, out of the ruins of the old castle, which perhaps occupied the place of a more ancient work: it is built on the precipitous bank of the Swinburne, just after it has found a passage through the

[5] Bede, Ecc. His., Book 3, chap. i. and ii. (Bohn's Ed., p. 110.)

[6] "Dr. Smith (App. to Bede, p. 730) says, that about a mile beyond Bingfield to the north is Hallington, anciently Havenfelth or Heavenfield."—*Idem.*

[7] Additions in Gough's Camden, vol. iii., p. 510; from Wallis's Nat. His., p. 114.

whinstone rocks;[8] the situation is very beautiful, and the form of the grounds most diversified. About 700 yards to the south of the mansion are several tumuli, and a remarkable upright stone, the height of which is 11 feet, the breadth 3 ft. 6 in., and thickness 1 ft. 6 in., tapering towards the top like an open hand. The largest of the tumuli was opened lately, to take the stones of which it is composed to repair a bridge; in it were found five stone coffins, each about 4 feet long, and 2½ feet wide; they contained bones and charcoal: each coffin was covered with a rough flat stone, and resting on the rock; they were placed irregularly in the mound, which was originally about 50 yards long and 5 feet high.[9] These memorials may commemorate an engagement, to which the ground seems well adapted as a defensive position, having the steep banks of the Colwell brook on the left, and the precipitous edge of the Swinburne on the right, with the irregular defiles of the rocky ground in the rear.

Returning to the road, at about 250 yards from the lodge, we came to what may be considered as the gorge of the pass, for the rocks project so much on each side that advantage must have often been taken of their recesses in times of warfare. On the west is an eminence called Ox Hill, irregularly conical, the top of which seems to have been improved by art into a redoubt, with one entrance towards the Watling Street and within 90 yards of it; and between this rock and the Roman Catholic chapel are foundations of ancient buildings. At this spot the present turnpike bears to the eastward, leaving the remains of the Roman way plainly discernible to within 200 yards of the brook, when it turns to the west to ease the declivity to the ford over the Swinburne. Before descending to this ford, we must notice a still more perfect work of some ancient defenders of this pass; it is on the top of one of the whinstone rocks called the Blue Crag, is about 800 yards north of Colwell, and 700 yards east of our road. Naturally it is an isolated mass of whinstone, of about an acre, in the form of a wedge, the back and sides offering natural defences, and the edge stoutly defended by a rampart of stones; the upper part is divided from the lower by a continuation of this rampart of stones, and within this upper division are several circles of stones of about twenty-five or thirty feet in diameter, similar to what we have seen on Ingleborough in Yorkshire, and Carn Engley in Pembrokeshire, which are supposed to be British camps.[1] Immediately on the north of this camp is a smaller and less

[8] These rocks, which are presumed to be of igneous origin, would seem to have been poured out contemporaneously with the associated sedimentary strata; but on examination they have a similar stratum of soft schistose rock, both above and below, from which the people select slate pencils, and which may be taken to be altered rock, heated by the mass injected between the strata along the line of least resistance. These beds of trap are frequently rudely columnar, yet dip to the south-east in conformity with the accompanying coal measures, as if elevated with them. At Swinburne Castle the outcrop is so low, and so overlaid by the superincumbent beds, as nearly to disappear; and at this spot, either through a fissure or fault, the brook has gained a passage; this is a good place to observe the accompanying strata.

[9] Mr. Riddle, the proprietor, was so good as to allow his map of the grounds to be made use of, and to send his steward to point out the remains, from whom the above account was taken.

[1] "The houses of the Britons," says Henry, "were not like ours at present, or those of the Romans in those times, divided into several distinct apartments; but consisted of one large circular room, or hall, with a fire in the middle, around

strong one, on Green Crag, having similar marks of occupation, though not so extensive or perfect; and on the east are other lines of occupation or dwellings. Horsley's map shows an ancient road passing up from the Tyne in this direction through Colwell: it is probable there was always a way in this direction, but whether by the Five Lane Ends, or the castle, we are not certain. An examination of these remains about Swinburne leads to the conclusion that it was well peopled in former times, and that many contests have taken place in its neighbourhood. It does not appear that local history says much about it, except that in the reign of Edward I. Swinburne Castle was in the possession of Peter de Gunnerton, who held it of the barony of Bywell, by the service of two knights' fees of the old feoffment.[2] (See Map-Sheet, No. 5.)

We shall see, however, that in the time of the Romans it was considered as a pass of some consequence; for, at a short distance from the brook, the line of way having assumed a new direction, falls into the former line where the present road joins it, though the traces in the fields are very obscure; and at this place, both on the east and on the west, at the distance of about 550 yards, on similar hills, called Camp Hill, are two four-sided and nearly rectangular camps, about ¾ acre each, with two similar entrances on the east and west fronts. They have been levelled so completely, that it is difficult to make out their forms precisely; but enough remains to lead to the presumption that they are of Roman construction; redoubts, or exploratory forts, placed in the most favourable position for taking in the rear any body of men attempting to dispute the passage of a force advancing to the northwards; and perhaps of supporting that small body which was possibly established on Oxhill, in the gorge of the pass. One of these camps is on a farm called Little Swinburne; and the other on that called Rever Crag. There are other camps which may be considered to form part of the defences of Swinburne Castle; at about a mile and a half on the west of the road, on a farm called Camp Hill, or Pity Me. The most southerly of these is elliptical, the diameters of which are about 43 and 50 yards. It had but one entrance apparently, opposite which, on the outside, is a ring of stones which probably had been a tumulus. On the north of this, between the houses at Camp Hill, is another, conforming somewhat to the ground, and in the shape of an irregular pentagon, approaching in its mutilated form to a semicircle. The area is about an acre, and the entrance seems to have been on the south side. On the south-west of this, in much lower ground, part on the farm of Rever Crag, and part on that of Camp Hill, is another, similar in form to that last mentioned, with an area of about the same extent. Still further north than any of these, about 450 yards north of the North House at Camp Hill, is an entrenchment quite unlike any of the others, approaching a square in form, and containing about ¾ of an

which the whole family and visitants, men, women, and children, slept on the floor, in one continued bed of straw or rushes."—Mackenzie's Hist. View, vol. i., p. 5.

[2] "In the reign of Edward II. it was the seat and manor of Adam de Swinburn; it was afterwards in the knightly family of Widdrington for many generations; and subsequently in that of Riddell, in which it still remains."—Mackenzie's Hist. View, vol. ii., p. 221.

acre. Within the area are lines of division, and one circular compartment, as if it had been an entrenched residence rather than a regular camp. These camps are so placed on the high lands looking towards the west, that they seem as if they had been made by different people at different times, as a part of the defences of Swinburne Castle and Gunnerton.

Proceeding on our road, we arrive at Long Crag, where the line makes a new direction, a change of 4° more to the northward, and in about two miles further we come to Cowden, and Tone Inn. Possibly, these places may have derived their names from a small exploratory camp upon each. About 650 yards on the west of the road there is one of them in one of the detached plantations within the Cowden property. The name, Camp Hill, preserves the remembrance of the work, otherwise it is so ploughed down as to be nearly invisible; it is partly within the plantation, and partly without, that within being much the more perfect. It is nearly rectangular, and about the same size as the two last mentioned. The same remark will apply to the other on Tone, about 350 yards north-west of Tone Inn, which is in a similar plantation. About four furlongs beyond Tone Inn, the road makes another bend of about 13° more to the eastward. On the hill above Waterfalls Farm house, where once stood a cairn, is fixed a long cylindrical stone, like a Roman mile-stone, which was taken out of the side of the road, nearly opposite where it stands, when the road was lowered to improve the ascent; its height out of the ground 4 feet 9 inches, and its circumference 3 feet 9 inches. It is said to be 2 feet in the earth. No letters or marks were ever seen upon it. It is presumed to be the same mentioned by Hodgson,[3] and now marking the spot where "Lord Derwentwater assembled his adherents previous to his ill-fated expedition."—(Mackenzie's Hist. View, vol. ii. p. 334).

A short distance further brings us to Four Laws, where, opposite the 13th milestone from Corbridge, and 90 yards from the road, on the west side of it, is a Roman camp, rectangular, rectilinear, the angles rounded off, and with three gates, each with an inflexion of the rampart for its defence, but now no visible traverse in front. The ditch also is very imperfectly seen on three of the sides, but clearly distinguishable on the west, on which side there appears to have been no gateway. The sides of this camp are 174 yards, forming a square of about six acres. The gateway next the road is nearly in the centre of the front, but both the others are only about one-third the length of the front, from the east, which has been said to be the proper proportion, presuming the east to be the Decuman Gate. (Gen. Roy's Milit. Antiq.) This camp does not appear to have been mentioned by historians;[4] it may have been a summer camp to Risingham, from which it is not more than 19 furlongs in a straight line, but probably was originally formed for a detachment of Agricola's advancing forces.[5] The turnpike-road leaves the line at Four Laws, the Watling

[3] Hodgson's Hist. Northumberland, vol. i., Part 2. Near and north-east of this spot are some banks thrown up, like entrenchments.

[4] The position is advantageous; for, at a short distance north and south, a most commanding view is obtained of the line of road each way. The spot is called Swine Hills.

[5] There is a small camp about one mile and a half off easterly, on *Wanny*'s Crag (*Dennis?*); it is about one acre in extent

Street continuing straight up the moat, till it comes within about 200 yards of the summit of the hill, where it inclines a little to the westward, and passes close on the west side of some rubbish at a mine-shaft, under a stile. About here the road is still in a perfect state, a little below the surface, and a section of it may be seen where it has been cut through in draining. This bend, which runs along the summit of the hill, appears to have been made too great, and never altered; for when a sight is caught of the passage of the Rede, the road bends back again a little, to shape its course for the river. At this point the road is about 1000 feet above the sea, and from it the first view is caught of the valley of the Rede, and the whole course of the way to the Cheviot Range, the view of which is exceedingly fine. It is probable that there was a beacon on the neighbouring height, about 1200 yards to the eastward, from whence a view is obtained in both a northern and a southern direction. The spot is now occupied as an Ordnance Trigonometrical Station. The road continues nearly straight from the moor down to the river-side, and is best seen from the opposite side at High Leam. As it approaches the stream, it becomes indistinct, but its appearance on the opposite side, at Woodhouse, enables us to form an opinion whereabouts the point of intersection was. This point, probably, was near to where the river ran when the road was formed, and was the spot, perhaps, where the passage over it was made. Immediately before we reach the river, on the east side, we find the Risingham Station, the *Habitancum* of the Itineraries. (See Map-Sheet, No. 5.)

A map, on a large scale, and a memoir, is given of this place in the "Archæologia Æliana:"[6] it is, therefore, unnecessary to say much here; we may observe, however, that the area is 4 acres, 1 rood, 20 perches; the form a right-angled parallelogram, with the angles cut off by a radius of about 40 feet, and its height above the sea about 470 feet. The present state of the walls prevents any precise estimate of their thickness when standing, but from what remains they seem to have been about eight feet, built of rubble stones and mortar inside, and cased outside with good ashlar work. The side next the Watling Street is not parallel to it, but inclines at an angle of about 5°, and is, at the centre, about 150 yards distant from it. The gateway on the south, where the inscribed stone was found,[7] was probably the Prætorian[8] gate, for that next the road is not situated at much more than one-third the length of the west front from

[6] Archæologia Æliana, vol. iii., pl. 2.

[7] Thus explained at length by Mr. Thomas Hodgson:

Imperatoribus Cæsaribus
Lucio Septimo Severo Pio Pertinaci, Pontifici Maximo,
Arabico, Parthico, Adiabenico Maximo
Consuli tertium, et Marco Aurelio Antonino Pio,
Consuli secundò, Augustus, et Publio Septimo Getae, nobilissimo Cæsari.
Consuli,
Portam cum Muris Vetustati di-
lapsis, jussu Alfeci Senecinis (Senecionis ?) Vivi
Consularis, curante Antistio (or Anitistio) Advento pro
Augustis nostris, Cohors prima Vangionum—
cum Aemilio Salviano, Tribuno
suo, a Solo restituit.

Archæologia Æliana, vol. iv.

[8] Roy's Milit. Antiq. p. 49.

the north-west angle, which is about the proportion considered the best. Risingham station is 14 miles 2 furlongs from Corbridge in a straight line, and 15 miles by Watling Street. The north front does not appear to have had any gateway, its resting on the bank of the river may have rendered it unnecessary; neither does there appear to have been any on the east front. The ditch is of great width, about 130 feet: and though draining and local authority go to prove there never was any other rampart than the remains of that which faintly marks its outer boundary, analogy would lead to the supposition that there were two small ones. If a line in the direction of the north front be produced westerly, about 150 yards, it will cross the line of the road close to where the edge of the river at present runs; and a few yards beyond, where (at a depth of four feet in the deposited mud of the river), the foundations of a bridge are said to exist. This is so near the line of the road, that it seems probable a bridge was there; but to reconcile this, a very different course must be given to the river below the present bridge, or the road would have had to cross a second time; however, from the nature of the soil, and the course of recent changes, almost any direction may be assigned for the original flow of the waters.—(See Mr. Bell's paper in the "Archæol. Æliana," vol. iii. p. 11).

From Risingham,[9] the Watling Street ascends the hill to Woodhouse, passing under the front of the upper house, and, crossing the Crawden Syke, falls in with the present turnpike-road, and continues the same straight line for about two furlongs; here it changes its course a little, and passes about 25 yards on the east of Dikehead Cottage, leaving the public road at the turn where the parish road to Corsenside Church turns off. At this cottage the way makes a new course, and is faintly visible by the west side of an old dyke, which seems to have been thrown up as a division between common and private land; and in about five furlongs meets the public road again, where the parish of Corsenside joins that of Elsdon. This part of its course is by no means clear, for should the ridge which is visible be the line of road, it has been cleared of its stones for either making the fences or the turnpike-road. What appears to be the line continues by the side of the present road, only it is on the *west* side now, instead of the *east*, and seems to have joined the present road again a little north of the two bridges, where it makes a new course; thence the

[9] "Risingham, *i.e.*, in the Old English and German language, the habitation of giants, as Risingberg, in Germany, means Giant's mountain."—Gough's Camden. It does not appear that the Britons ever occupied Risingham previous to the coming of the Romans, at least as a place of defence; there are some remains of walls like their residences on the Leam Hill, but no place of defence. There was a beacon on Hareshaw, and another on the opposite hill, Hartside, but these may have been of later erection. Camden and Horsley are the authorities on which Risingham is said to be Habitancum, from an altar found here dedicated to the god Mogon of the Gadini, on which *Habitanci* was inscribed. On this word *Mogon*, Sir Samuel Meyric published some observations, in the "Gentleman's Magazine for 1828." He says, "The British deity was addressed under the character of an ox or bull, whether considered as the leader in battle, as the supreme ruler of the land, or as the great object of dæmon worship. The Druids, therefore, adored him in the image of a bull, or kept the living animal as his representative, and he was called Mohyn, or Möyn Cad, and Tarw Cad, both of which signify the bull of battle."—Gent. Mag. June, 1852. We received great assistance at Risingham from Mr. Shanks.

Roman and turnpike-road are in one for about five furlongs, when the latter turns north-west towards Troughend. At about three furlongs east from this point is a small rectilinear and rectangular camp of about three-quarters of an acre, with one gateway only visible on the north side: the ground it is on is called Woodhill. There is an unfinished part on the south, and it is probable that it has been larger, but no traces of such extension are now visible.[1] The view from it is good; it was probably an exploratory fort.

Returning to our point, the turnpike-road bears to the westward, and the Watling Street continues straight towards Dun's houses, as has been proved by Mr. Thompson of Troughend,[2] in making a cut to drain the fields, when large flag-stones were found to form the road about a foot below the surface, some of the stones larger than a man could lift. Troughend lies about 350 yards on the west of the line, and is said to stand on a dike of whinstone of about 100 yards wide, with limestone on the south, and coal measures on the north; the dike may be traced in a course north-west and south-east, by a slight change in the vegetation, caused perhaps by the facility with which the water finds a passage through its fissures.

There are many traces of buildings about Troughend, which is an elevated spot, being about 800 feet above the sea; and in the small garden at the west end of the house is a tumulus, on the west edge of which Mr. Thompson has seen squared stones taken out; they were forming the side of a square, apparently of about 15 feet side, and possibly, from the position respecting the Watling Street, may have been an ancient place of sepulture. The road continues its course visibly by Dun's houses, where, having gained the highest part of its line, it makes the smallest possible change in its direction, and descends the hill towards the river, being visible in the field, at particular seasons, immediately below the Dun's houses. About 450 yards from the buildings so called, the turnpike joins the line again; the Roman Way, however, does not form the bed of the present road, but runs in a distinguishable ridge close on the east side of it.[3] Arriving at the small brook at Dargues, or Duns (the name of two small farm-houses), we find on the north bank a Roman camp, seemingly hitherto unnoticed, and would certainly have remained so but for the name, *Dun (fortress)*, which drew attention to the locality. The brook, and part of the land, is called Dargues. (See Map-Sheet, No. 5.)

The camp lies principally on the west side of the Watling Street, its length being about 330 yards east and west, and its breadth about 220 yards north and south;[4] containing about 15 acres; one of its shorter sides being parallel to, and about fifty yards from, the Roman way; faint traces of a gateway may be seen in the centre of the east front, and very

[1] The situation of this camp, and several others, was pointed out to us by Mr. John Arkle, of Elsdon.

[2] It is said that the ancient name of this place was Tre-hên, and the situation supports the supposition.

[3] Why the road was not more often taken for the modern way does not appear; unless it was a boundary line to be preserved, or, that the stones formed a convenient material to break up for the new line.

[4] The proportions of this camp are, in the opinion of Gen. Roy, that which Vegetius considered the best (p. 70).

clear evidences of one in the opposite front, with the usual inflexion of the rampart across the opening, but no trace of the traverse in front; the gate in the north front is equally clear, with its inward curve of the rampart, about one-third the distance along the front from the north-east angle. This seems to have been the only gate in this front; and we could see no traces of any gate in the south front, which is well defended by the precipitous bank of the stream. The camp is right-lined and rectangular. The south-east angle must have been where the turnpike-house[5] and garden now are; and an outwork across the road, extending to the edge of the declivity, seems to have been thrown out to defend the passage of the brook: these lines are nearly obliterated.

About 180 yards on the east of this outwork, and 90 yards east of the farm-house, are the remains of a stone ring, or tumulus, on a slightly elevated spot, rounded originally, probably, by the retreating waters, but having the appearance of artificial improvement; and on the opposite side the river Rede are faint traces of three other rings, which, as they are in a line nearly with Greenchesters, may be considered worthy of notice: it is conjectured they were tumuli. About 800 yards before we reach the river Rede we come to a camp, which, from being right-lined and rectangular, it is presumed is Roman. It is on a rising ground where the turnpike-road makes a turn to the east to Elishaw Bridge. The place is called Brown Rigs, and the camp is on Blakehope Farm. The ramparts have been so utterly destroyed, and the ditch filled up, that it is with the greatest difficulty that the whole of the outline can be made out. It appears to have consisted of an interior area of about three acres; the sides being, as well as can be ascertained, about 130 and 110 yards respectively, and with probably four entrances, for the traces of three can be made out, and that on the west front retains faint traces of its traverse in the front; but what was the height of the rampart, or breadth of the ditch, it is impossible to conjecture, for the plough has been over it after it has been levelled. (See Map-Sheet, No. 5.)

The outer line of entrenchment has not suffered so much on the north as the other parts of the work, and here one of the ramparts, for a short distance, retains its height, with a ditch on the inside, as a defence to the other, which is nearly obliterated. On the east side this line is destroyed, and only the faintest trace can be seen of its existence. The same may be said of the south, but on the west a part still remains, but so much longer than the north front, that it makes the whole work look like a large encampment of 12 acres, with the inner one on the highest ground, and towards the northern side, as if it had been but the prætorium to the whole.

[5] The small property on which the turnpike house stands is called Dargues. "The form of the camp must depend on the nature of the ground; in conformity to which it must be square, oblong, triangular, or oval. It is esteemed the most complete, when its length is one-third more than its breadth; but the form alone does not constitute its goodness. The prætorian gate should either front the east or the enemy: in a temporary camp, it should front the route by which the army is to march. Within this gate the tents of the centuries or cohorts are pitched, and the dragons, and other ensigns, planted; and through this the soldiers are conducted to the place appointed for punishment, or execution."—Vegetius, B. iii., s. 8, in Roy's Milit. Antiq. p. 49.

It is singular, also, that the Watling Street enters the entrenchment between the inner and outer lines of the west front, running parallel with them, which is unusual in this part of the country, and leads to the supposition that this exterior line has been a subsequent addition, to extend the accommodation for a stronger force than was originally stationed at this post. Possibly a considerable force was required here to keep the Elsdon district in check; there is not a very good view of the country from it, though it is not immediately commanded; but about five furlongs to the east, on a very commanding height, overlooking both Elsdon[6] and the valley of the Rede, is a small fort, somewhat circular, though the sides are arcs of such large circles, that they would almost pass for straight lines, and give the character of Roman to the outpost. It is between the farms of Shettleheugh and Greenchesters, and probably has given name to the latter-mentioned farm. It is cut nearly in halves by the boundary fence, as is sometimes done where the property is divided, having rights and title by the holding an old castle or encampment. (See Map-Sheet, No. 6.)

It seems there have been two ramparts, with a ditch between them; and on the east is a small compartment, like the walls of a cottage and garden, which is worked into the rampart of the place, and conforms so well to the general outline, as to lead to the idea that it may have formed a part of the camp originally, and been walls for temporary shelter during its occupation. The area may have been about five roods, but there is little more than half of it remaining, so that it is not readily determined. About 50 yards on the east are some stones pitched on end round a small space, like to what we have seen in other similar situations; they possibly mark the place of sepulture of some person who died in the camp—it is on the Greenchesters

[6] The camp at Greenchesters appears to be one of a chain of earthworks, like British works, connecting Rochester with Elsdon, as suggested by Gen. Roy.—Milit. Antiq. The moat hill at Elsdon is one of the most perfect entrenchments in the country; that the Romans occupied it is proved by the altars dug up; one to Antoninus, supposed by Horsley to be Caracalla; the other to a local deity, Matunus.—The Romans, perhaps, constructed the outwork round the conical hill, and may have improved its defences; but it seems probable that the original foundation was British; that it was a place of worship as well as a place of defence, and that being a sacred spot, they, in imitation of their Roman fellow soldiers, may have made this altar to the presiding deity of the place, which the syllable *tun*, or *dun*, in the word may serve to confirm. Its present appearance reminds us of the Castle Hills at Catterick, on the Swale; Sedberg, on the Rotha; and Hornby, on the Lune; which some consider Saxon or Danish works. Those who look on these high defensive places as altars to the sun, may see in Elsdon the *Hauls-dun*,—(Brit.)—*fortress of the sun*; rather than *Eld-dun*,—*old fort*, of the Anglo-Saxons. "That it was unlawful to build temples to the immortal gods, or to worship them under walls or roofs, was an article in the Druidical creed. All their places of worship, therefore, were in the open air, and generally on eminences."—Mackenzie's Hist. View, vol. i., p. 18. Possibly the same origin may be assigned to the Eil-don Hills, on the south bank of the Tweed, conjectured by Gen. Roy to be the Trimontium of the Romans; one of them was a camp of some sort on the summit, though not so regularly formed perhaps as that of Elsdon. "These very large hills I have often considered as temples to the sun, by a people the descendants of the Scythæ, whose religious rites are very similar to those of the Gentiles contemporary with the Patriarchs in Holy Writ. They are found near, and sometimes within, the circle of our ancient castles. That at Canterbury, called the Donjon Hill, evidently preceded the Roman station, the Roman wall passing over a part of its base."—Douglas, Nenia Britannica, p. 161. Mem. Proceeding Arch. Inst. *Salisbury*, 1849, p. 298.

side of the wall. There is something like a road passing down towards Blakehope Camp, but too unconnected to be traced continuously. At the small bridge over the Dultrees brook, just before it falls into the Rede, are some banks on its north side, which look as if they had been thrown up, and the precipice scarped down to defend the passage; it is also said that the road over the Rede passed here at one time, but we see no evidence of it; or that there ever was any way over here to Blakehope Camp, and Watling Street, particularly the way mentioned by Horsley.—(Page 26—Pref.)

From Blakehope Camp the traces of the Watling Street are still discernible across the moor, particularly at a fence about 170 yards from the river, which runs diagonally along it for some distance; but near the river it seems submerged beneath the accumulation from the periodical overflowing of the water. In the south bank, however, there are rotten small trees, and large stones evidently placed on them, so exactly in the line, that we are disposed to think them remains of the road, though now four feet below the surface. We may observe that had these trees been placed there to resist the destroying action of the river in times of flood, the wood would have been placed perpendicularly as piles, and not horizontally. Very nearly in the same line, in the bed of the river, and four feet below the lowest water in dry seasons, is to be seen (when the water is very clear) a piece of timber fastened down seemingly by piles driven on each side of it. A piece of this wood has been cut off and a table made of it, which has taken a good polish. It seems to be oak, and must have been where it is a very long time; for it is as black as ink. It is conjectured that this may have been part of a bridge at one time.

From the river Rede, the road is very obscure along the low ground, but we have traditional evidence that it was met with in cultivating the fields below Birch Hill and Bagraw, as far as the turnpike road from Horsley to Otterbourn, where the stones forming it may still be seen, on the north-east side of the road, where it has been lowered to improve the ascent. At this part it ran immediately on the west of an ancient entrenchment, which is cut through by the turnpike road, part being in the fields of Bagraw[7] and Horsley, on the west, and part on the waste land, and within the wall of the lawn before Redesdale Cottage, Mr. Lawson's residence, on the east. This camp appears, from a gateway and traverse in front and on the south side, to have been Roman originally, of about 9½ acres, and nearly rectangular; and that subsequently the southern part had been added; for the gateway and traverse seem to be made in that line of defence which at present forms a division line running east and west through the middle of the work. The ramparts forming the south front are different also; the outer one having the appearance of being a banquette and parapet. Thus, it is possible, the entrenchment may have been extended by a sort of procestrium on the south, forming on the whole about nineteen acres. There is an entrance at the south-

[7] This name is sometimes called *Bograh*, and is so written in Horsley's Map; the latter syllable is British for *camp*. Mr. Fenton thinks it may be derived from *Bach*, *little*; and *Ra*, a *camp*. Perhaps the smallest Roman one in the neighbourhood originally.

east angle, and another in the north-west of the south half of the camp. From this camp the road is obscure, as it passed through the lands of Redesdale Cottage, close to the house on the west side, as we consider; for the plough has obliterated it at some early period; and cutting off a part of the field above Horsley Inn, issued about 50 yards below the upper corner of the plantation above the church, and in a gentle curve ran past the tombs near Pettyknows, recently opened, on the east side of them, so as to avoid in its course all the various inequalities of ground on either side,[8] reaching the station of Rochester (Bremenium) about 40 yards from the gateway on the east front of the fortress. The opening and description of these tombs[9] and tumuli does not fall within the object of this survey.

Nearly opposite Horsley, at a place called Evestones, or Evanstones, Mackenzie observes, "there are seven or eight Druidical circles or temples."[1] It appears to have been the site of one of those buildings known as Peel castles. There are many ruins of walls and buildings apparently, and the defences may have extended beyond the castle; but they are more right-lined figures than circular, and not much like those circles and upright stones we find in South Wales and Cornwall, supposed to be Druidical circles. The stones are large, and generally flat nearly, though *in situ* dipping gently to the south-east.[2] Camden observes, "Rochester, which lies nearer the sources of the Read, on the top of a crag, commanding an extensive view of the country below."[3] On which Mr. Hodgson observes, "On the east it is overlooked at a short distance by an escarpment of crags, and towards the south the ground is rocky and strewn with large, loose stones; but we could not find that the station itself was situated on a crag, as Camden describes it."[4]

It would appear, from a cursory view of the place, that between the "loose stones" at Rochester, mentioned by Hodgson—where the rock may be seen *in situ*—and the escarpment of seemingly the same stratum at Huel Crag on the north, that a great geological fault occurs, by which the rock which should underlie the station has disappeared. The whole is best seen from the west side of the Silloan Brook, where the line of fault, running up the meadow and continuing along the south ditch of the station, is very apparent; the little stream on the north of the station seems to be about the centre of subsidence, from some dislocated fragments to be seen near where it joins the Silloan Brook; and Huel Crag

[8] The manner in which the general line has been formed will be seen about 130 yards on the south of the tombs, where a curve is formed to avoid a ravine, and a fresh direction given to the road.

[9] The name of the spot near which these tombs stand is called *Pettyknows*, perhaps from the ancient British *Beddau, graves;* and the word *knolls* pronounced *knows*.

[1] Addenda, vol. ii., p. 486.

[2] Possibly a corruption of *Llech-faen, flat-stones*, which would apply very well.

[3] The name Rochester may be from *Hrof-top*, Anglo-Saxon; and *Chester*, a *camp*. "Richester in Readsdale, in Northumberland, must, I think, undoubtedly have been Bremenium. It stands directly on the military way called Watling Street, along which this Iter proceeds. The noble altar with the curious inscription on it that was found here, in which express mention is made of Bremenium, was the first motive that inclined Camden to believe this station to be it."—Horsley, Brit. Rom., p. 395. (See also Lewis's Top. Dic.)

[4] Hist. Northum., vol. i., part ii., p. 138.

may possibly be the extent of the disturbance on the north. The coal brought in by the fault has been worked, is very much shattered, and found not to be conformable to the general dip of the strata in the neighbourhood. The colliers are of opinion that this coal is that of a bed considerably above the one worked in the immediate neighbourhood; if they are right in their conjecture, it is probable there has been a subsidence to a considerable extent. On examination it will be seen, and probably from this cause, that the station originally must have been nearly surrounded by a morass, from water finding its passage through the lines of fracture. It is generally allowed to be the *Bremenium* of the Itineraries; and its situation at the foot of the mountainous district may account for its being so called, from *Bre*, a *hill*, and *Mynydd*, any *mountainous* uncultivated district (British); or from *Bryn-y-meini*, the *hill of the stones*—applicable to the district. It stands on a gentle declivity to the north, and contains about 4a. 2r. 33p., including the wall, which is rounded at the four corners by a radius of about 40 feet. The gateway in the west front is opposite to that in the east, and about 12 feet wide; they are not in the centre of the front, but about 28 feet nearer the north front than the south one.[5] (See Map-Sheet, No. 6.)

The north gate is in the centre of the front; and an opening like a sallyport, with a drain at the bottom and a footway flagged over it apparently, is opposite to it in the south: the opening appears to have been about three feet wide. The wall of the station, as now seen in several places, measures from 16 to 17 feet wide, but it is presumed that this breadth was not carried up to any great height. "A fort defended by a wall of ashlar-work seven feet thick, with ditches and treble ramparts." (Camden, vol. iii. p. 246, additions by Gough.) "It has had three earthen ramparts around it on the south-east; only one is now visible on the west and north." "In 1810 a strong tower in the south-west corner had some of its facing-stones remaining in their original position." (Hodgson's Northumberland, vol. i., part ii., p. 149.) The foundations of the tower here mentioned in the south-west corner are now covered up; but those of probably a similar tower are exposed in the south-east corner, which show the building to have been about 18 feet to the front and 9 feet wide, with walls about 3 ft. 6 in. wide. The front of the tower seems to have stood a few feet within the course of the wall. The foundation of a strong wall may be seen running in a northerly direction from the north-east corner; it seems strong enough for a wall of defence, and when compared with *Lindum*, in Plate 10 of General Roy's work, appears to have been a similar line run out to form a procestrium on some emergency. The two stations are not much unlike in size or defences.

Rochester station stands about 950 feet above the sea; is 8 miles 3 furlongs from Risingham in a straight line, and 8 miles 5 furlongs by the Watling Street. On the outside of the west front, at the distance of about 60 yards, is a round hill which has been called a tumulus; its

[5] From this it will be seen, that the north gate was the *rear*, or Decuman, *gate;* and possibly there may have been only a sallyport on the south or Pretorian front, which, from the nature of the ground, was the weakest side.

name is Gallow Hill: it may have been raised as a place of execution. About 110 yards to the south of the junction of the Watling Street with the eastern entrance, a Roman way appears to have branched off to the eastward; the remains are very obscure, but enough exists to show that it ran close on the south of the farm-house called Dikehead, and on the north of the adjoining tumulus, proceeding over the moor on the north of an old lime-kiln.[6]

On leaving Rochester, the road makes a considerable curve in a north-west direction, to avoid the small stream, and crossing the Silloan Brook, where it is obscured by the deposition of the water, ascends the steep bank, and is visible again on the moor, maintaining a north-west direction for about 450 yards, where it shapes its course for the conspicuous tumuli on Thirl Moor, which are visible over the intervening height of Foulplay Head.

Before we proceed, it is necessary to mention two encampments mentioned in Gough's additions to Camden, "near Birdhope Crag, a little above Riechester, are two large square intrenchments, with two openings on each side, each defended by an outer oblong bank, six yards distant."[7] These entrenchments are one within the other, immediately opposite to Rochester station, and about 400 yards distant, on the Birdhope Crag ground. The exterior one, which being most submerged, and containing the peculiar inflexion of the rampart opposite the gate observed at Four Laws, we suppose to be the most ancient. The north side is totally submerged, and a great portion of the east side, except where a part seems to be preserved by the modern fence or dyke; it may have contained about 25 acres; it is right-lined, though not rectangular. The only entrance visible is on the west side—that on the south is too obscure to be certain about it. The inner camp is in good preservation—three of its entrances are visible, as well as the traverse in front, mentioned above as "an outer oblong bank." This camp is right-lined and rectangular; is nearly square, contains about seven acres and a half, and stands about 130 yards to the south-west of Watling Street. Near these entrenchments are several low mounds, which have the appearance of having been burial-places; but as none of them have been opened, it is impossible to say what they contain. The height of the moorland here is very considerably below the ground of Rochester station; and though the Watling Street is visible enough near the camps, there is no appearance at present of any road of communication ever having been between them.

We now return to the angle of Watling Street, above mentioned.

Before we proceed from this angle of our road, it is further necessary to notice a large Roman encampment on a rising ground to the westward, at a distance of about three furlongs, extending over the whole summit of

[6] This information, and nearly all we received at Rochester, was obtained from Mr. William Coulson.

[7] Gough's additions to Camden, p. 246. "Birdhope Crag is situated near Featherwood Burn, on the north side the Reed, a little above Rochester. Here are the traces of two large square intrenchments, with two openings on every side, each defended by an outward mole of an oblong form, at the distance of six yards from the aperture."—Mackenzie's Hist. View, vol. ii.

the hill, with its south-west angle resting on Bellshields Crag, immediately above the farm-house. Hitherto it has remained undescribed by historians, and is so much obscured by the addition of modern fences, as to have required repeated examination before the whole extent of it could be made out. The inflection of the rampart opposite the south gateway, is the strongest evidence of its Roman origin; but the line of rampart from this point to the south-east angle is, in parts, entirely effaced, particularly at the angle where the prolongation of the modern fence to the south prevents the round turn of the rampart being seen. Near the middle of the east front, which faces the Roman Way, traces may be seen of the gateway; but as the modern fence, with its ditch, has been run along the rampart, and is continued across the gateway, it requires close examination to see the traverse in front of it, the ditch of which is still well defined and preserved. About 60 feet to the north of this gateway, the modern fence leaves the rampart (which continues on, though nearly submerged in the wet ground, which wetness, it is presumed, was the reason why the fence was discontinued along it), and joins it again on the north front, about 260 feet from the north-east angle. The fence continues along the north rampart, though broken at intervals, but we were unable to identify any of the openings as gateways, from the want of the usual traverse in front. After rounding the north-west angle, we proceed along the west front, about 55 yards, where, at the distance of about 90 yards, is a spring, which, from stones placed along the line towards it, seems to have been paved. The rampart and ditch are here clearly distinguishable from the modern fence which runs near it, and obliquely towards it, from the north, joining it about the middle of the front. No gateway has been seen in this front. When we near the angle, a wall replaces the fence, and as it approaches the angle, the foundation stones may be traced conforming to the curve of the original work. This wall is continuous on the rampart at intervals, along the south front, to where the Bellshields property terminates, and Birdhope Crag comes in; thence, the rampart and ditch may be seen to the gateway, with the inflexed defence before noticed. The position of this camp is remarkably fine; it commands the view of the valley of the Rede to Four Laws; sees Thirlmoor, over Foulplay Head, and the upper approaches on the Rede; its extent is about 40 acres, and its height, above the sea, 900 feet. From a comparison with those in Gen. Roy's Milit. Antiq., it approaches the size and form of Kirkboddo,[8] and several others,[9] which the General supposed to be capable of containing a weak legion, with its auxiliaries. Should future examination bear us out in our decision, this camp may form some support to the opinion of General Roy, that Agricola advanced by this eastern pass of the Cheviot, with a portion of his forces.[1] (See Map-Sheet, No. 6.)

[8] "The smaller oblong camps in Scotland, which held between ten and eleven thousand men, but particularly that at Kirkboddo, which is somewhat narrower and longer than the others, is very similar to the camp of a single Roman legion, with its auxiliaries turned back to back, according to the Polybian system."—Roy's Milit. Antiq., p. 69.

[9] Gen. Roy's Milit. Antiq., plate 14.

[1] "He has supposed that General (Agricola) to have entered Scotland by this (eastern) pass."—Milit. Antiq., p. 117, note.

Before we return to Watling Street, we must draw attention to some ancient walls on the opposite side the Rede to this camp, about three quarters of a mile in a south direction. About a mile above Rochester bridge, on the south side of the Rede, are two farms, called Birdhope and Wool Law. On the top of the hill above the farm-houses, are some ancient remains of stone walls, and an earthwork resembling a camp, which have much the appearance of being ancient British. The remains of stone walls, which may cover about seven acres, seem to have been built with more design than for a village, and yet with scarcely sufficient for the residence of a chieftain. The forms are generally quadrangular, with three or four circular figures, of 15 feet diameter, included within them, and having openings like doorways connecting the several compartments with each other; these stone walls are made of rude stones without any attempt at dressing of any sort, are of different thicknesses, from two to four feet, and generally about two feet above the surface, and in some parts so much submerged as to be scarcely visible at all. Though near the top of the hill, they are not quite so, but a gentle fall to the south, for a few yards, leaves the surface occupied well drained. There is a mound like a flat tumulus on the south-west, and several cairns of stones near, which may be sepulchral. (See Map-Sheet, No. 6.)

In Horsley's map of Northumberland we find the name of the ground written *Burdhope*,[2] and it is probable that its name has been taken from these ancient remains, and been *Berghope*, though there are no works of defence around them. About 200 yards, however, to the south-eastward, on the most commanding part of the hill, is a small entrenchment, as a sort of look-out, or advanced post, having a most extensive view of the upper and lower course of the Rede, as well as the two valleys, Bellshields and Silloan. The entrenchment, or camp, is rectangular, containing about $\frac{1}{4}$ of an acre, with two entrances on the east side, and with four circular walls within, similar to the circular compartments in the Birdhope remains, the centres of which are in line, and parallel to the east and west rampart of the work. The ground on which this camp stands is called *Wool Law;* and it is conjectured that the adjective *wool* is a corruption of of the British *Wylfa*,[3] *place of watching*, and the *law*, so prevalent in the country, has been added since.[4] Below these works, and midway between each of them and the river Rede, is a comparatively dry and plain surface, surrounded on the upper side by a rough stone wall and natural watercourse, which watercourse, on each side, descends towards the river, terminating in a morass on either side where the wall is either submerged or has been considered unnecessary. It is possible this wall may have been made for agricultural purposes, as the land enclosed, though in the middle of wood, appears to have been ploughed; but as a way from it to the westward appears to have connected it with the remains on Birdhope, and the camp on Wool Law, and the river with its marshy banks would have been a protection below, where the wall or rampart of stones is

[2] Also in Hodgson's Northumberland, "Burdhope Crag."—Vol. i., part ii., p. 149.

[3] Gwylfa, a place of watching.—Richards's Dic. Wilsh.

[4] These remains were pointed out to us by Mr. William Coulson, of High Rochester.

discontinued, it is possible it may have served as a retreat or defence to the places above.[5] There are several cairns of stones within this enclosure.[6]

We now return to the angle in Watling Street before referred to.

Watling Street continues, as we observed, in the direction of Thirl Moor, but without any nice care to preserve the straight line, for in coming in sight of Featherwood, a slight bend is made to clear the waterfall, which could easily have been done without if desired. On our way up the moor, however, before we reach Featherwood, we must turn aside about 400 yards to the eastward, to notice some remarkable knolls having the appearance of ancient tumuli, at a place called Petty May, on the banks of the Silloan Brook; these mounds appear to be natural elevations enlarged into three tumuli, the southern of which has a ditch round part of it, and gravel from the brook seems to have been used to construct them. By the side of the stream below are three small compartments of stone, like graves, the most southern of which has a stone standing upright by the side of it. It is probably a place of sepulture, and the name derived from *Bethau mais*, the *field-of-graves* (British).[7] Proceeding on our way, we follow the curve of the road round the waterfall at Featherwood, where we find a heap of iron slag or cinders, probably of ancient formation, as the materials are coarse and rudely melted, unlike the cinders of modern times. Crossing the small stream, the road forms a beautiful curve as it is seen to ascend in a northerly direction, to where the driftway turns off over the Broken Moss towards Elsdon; and where the boundaries between Featherwood and Redleys join.

This we presume is the spot where the Golden Pot stood, mentioned by Hodgson in his History of Northumberland,[8] as drawn in Armstrong's

[5] These works would seem to be of the same age as those at Colwell and Swinburne.

[6] "The Northumbrian Britons, though considerably removed beyond the gloom of savage life, were not very expert in the art of civil architecture. We may readily suppose that some of the rudest settlers in this country, in the earliest stages of their residence, dwelt in thickets, dens, and caves, secured by art, and which protected them at once from the inclemencies of the weather, and the depredations of their enemies. Even at the era of Cæsar's invasion, the usual habitations of the more civilised Britons of the south were very slight, and consisted only of a few stakes driven into the ground, interwoven with wattles, and daubed with clay, or covered with the boughs of trees. These houses were circular, with lofty tapering roofs, at the top or centre of which was an aperture for the admission of light and emission of smoke. Being constantly in a state of warfare, those erections were frequently crowded round the hut of their chief, and defended by a ditch and vallum of earth, or else a rude wall of great loose stones, without either mortar or cement; while the entrances were defended by trees felled and thrown together in the most intricate and ingenious manner. Such erections were generally built in villages upon the margin of a river, and sometimes on a promontory, difficult of access, and skilfully fortified."—Cæsar, de Bel. Gal., lib. v., chap. vii.; Diod. Sic., lib. v., s. 8; Borlase, Antiq. Corn., p. 292; Whitaker's Hist. Manchester; Mackenzie's Hist. View, vol. i., p. 6.

[7] "It is wrong to suppose that the Britons were entirely expatriated from this district; for as few women were brought from Saxony, the new comers, of course, intermarried with the natives. This, indeed, seems completely established by the large proportion of the ancient British, and even some remains of the Roman tongues, which are mixed with the Anglo-Saxon dialect."—Mackenzie's Hist. View, vol. i., p. 55.

[8] Hist. Northumb., vol. i., part ii.

map.[9] About three quarters of a mile further, ascending in a curve, we reach the summit of Foulplay Head; and on the *west* side of the road, at about 50 yards distant, we find the *east* front of a large Roman encampment, running nearly parallel to the course of the road, with an entrance in the centre, with a traverse in front, and that peculiar inflexion of the rampart noticed at Four Laws, and Bellshields; and similar in some degree to that mode of defending the entrance, exhibited in the camp of Dealgin Ross, in Strathern, in Gen. Roy's Milit. Antiq. (Plate 11), and supposed by him to have been the method peculiar to the ninth legion. This camp, though right-lined, is not rectangular; the northern front, which overlooks the deep valley called Cottons Hope, has two entrances visible, with each a traverse in front, but without the inflexion of the rampart visible, and seemingly never there; the N. W. angle is well rounded, and as the west front descends through the Moss, the traces are much broken and submerged, so that we could discern no evidence of an entrance. The S. W. angle is in the lowest ground, where the water, kept back by the line of rampart, has encouraged the growth of peat, and occasionally broken through, carrying all traces of the line of work. This will apply in some measure to the south front, which is broken through in many places, and we fancied we could trace the form of a traverse opposite one of the openings about the centre of the front, but as this would not be uniform with the north front, the existence is doubtful. (See Map-Sheet, No. 6.)

The area of this camp is about 42 acres. The height of this ground is about 1500 feet above the sea: a most commanding view is obtained of the valley of the Rede, and the approaching line of road. It is nearly flat at top, without the usual bed of peat and growth of heath which distinguish the heights which surround it; whether this barrenness arises from the nature of the rock below, which is said to be whinstone, or from the occupation of it by the Roman forces which are presumed to have been here, must be left to the opinion of the naturalist; but it seems probable that the ancient British, seeing this want of growth, would give the name *'Foel* (*bald*); and the Northumbrians, or Saxons, would add their characteristic name *blae* (*blue*), as distinguishing its colour from the *browner* heath-bearing hills which surround it; hence, possibly, may have arisen *Foulplay*, which, it may be observed, applies only to the hill, and is not the name of the properties over the summit of which the boundary line runs—Featherwood and Cottons Hope. When this entrenchment is compared with that of Bellshields, each about 40 acres; and also with those in General Roy's Military Antiquities, particularly at *Kiethick*, *Lintrose*, and *Kirkboddo* (Plate 14), or with *Dealgin Ross* (Plate 11); it is presumed they will be considered the work of the same people, and calculated to support the supposition that Agricola entered Scotland by this eastern pass with a part of his forces. (See Military Antiquities, p. 79.) This

[9] Armstrong has placed the Golden Pots on the west side the Watling Street in his map; an examination of the ground, it is presumed, will show that they were on the east side, and so more likely to have been placed by the authorities of Holystone as Hodgson suggested.

entrenchment has not been described by historians;[1] and it may be worthy of remark that, being only two miles from the entrenchments of Chew Green, it is not probable the same troops would halt at Foulplay and again at a post so near to them.

The Watling Street is very visible nearly the whole way; and through the moors the ditch on each side would seem to have been increased in width, being full eight feet in most places, forming altogether a width of very nearly 50 feet. At Foulplay Head the Watling Street makes a slight curve, and directs its course to Chew Green. About 200 yards in advance there is a green spot in the Way, which, with the promontory running westwards from it, has the name of Calley, or Galley Knowl. About fifty yards from it easterly lies the inner Golden Pot, evidently not in its original position, which probably was the knowl in question. To the west of this Calley Knowl, about 250 yards, we find a round hill, called, in ancient maps of Cottons Hope, "burying-place;" we examined the spot we thought marked out in the map, but could not see anything satisfactory to make out the story. At three-quarters of a mile from this knowl, we reach the Golden Pot, which is the only one now remaining *in situ* of those mentioned by General Roy, and subsequently by Hodgson in his History of Northumberland; the latter's opinion—"that they were erected as boundary stones between the parish of Elsdon and the chapelry of Holystone, and as guides for the traveller in a high and very thinly-populated country"—seems the most likely account of their erection; and not that they were milestones along the Roman way. On each side the road here we observed old excavations, as if formed at the time of the construction of the road. This height is called Pepperside; it is about 1600 feet above the sea; and it was here for the first time we saw the *Noope* of the Cheviot shepherds, the Cloudberry, or *Rubus Chamæmorus*, of Linnæus; we could not find it below this height. The road here bends a little to clear the Cottons Hope Head, and ascends to the well-known height of Gammels Path, where it attains its greatest height on this side of the border, being 1640 feet above the sea. This name is said to be derived from the Danish *Gammel—old.*

Immediately above us on the east, is the remarkable and elevated conical height called Thirl Moor. It has probably been a beacon, from the extensive view it commands on both sides of the Border; and probably also a place of sepulchre, for there are the remains of three tumuli or cairns, on the top, and among the stones we picked up a piece of pottery. Its height is about 1800 feet above the sea, and only 858 feet below the summit of the Cheviot.[2] The ridge called Gammels Path, is formed by the meeting of Thirlmoor Edge with Harden Edge, and the fall to the Coquet is

[1] Unless the following comprehensive notice may do so: "The line of Watling Street in this parish (Elsdon) contains a chain of five Roman camps, and on the east of which line are several British camps, considerably more in number than the former, and all on the summits of neighbouring hills. Some of the Roman camps are less than two miles distant from each other."—Mackenzie's Hist. View, vol. ii., Addenda, p. 486.

[2] The name Thirl Mere occurs in the Lake District.—Sedgwick's Letters to Wordsworth, p. 53. Mr. Bruce says of Thirlwall Castle, "*Thirl*, from the Saxon *thirlian*, signifies to pierce, to bore. It is generally supposed that this stronghold derived its name from the Scots having

exceedingly rapid. The name of this stream we suppose to be derived from the British *coch-red*, in allusion to the colour of the water from the peat, out of which most of it is drained; in the same manner as we think the Rede to come from the same cause, the redness of its waters, and the Northumbrian manner of pronouncing the word red.

From the Golden Pot to the Coquet, the Watling Street is not clearly to be made out as heretofore; and though it has been carried to the *east* of the Golden Pot in maps we have seen, we incline to take it on the *west*; and, indeed, it is not improbable the Pot may have been in the centre. Descending from Gammels Path to the Coquet, the road has usually been taken to conform to the curve of the present road; but we should feel inclined to carry it straight to the brook. Four hundred yards above the Coquet we arrive at the extensive entrenchments of Chew Green.[3] Chew Green has been generally considered to be the "Ad Fines" (from *Ffin—boundary*) of the Itinerary of Richard of Cirencester (see General Roy's Map). It is 6 miles 6 furlongs in a straight line from Rochester station, and 7 miles 2 furlongs by the Watling Street. The *most northerly camp* is a parallelogram of about 1000 feet by 650 feet, and contains about 15 acres. The *central large camp*, which is nearly a square opening of about 990 feet each way, contains about 22 acres. This large entrenchment, and the one before mentioned of 15 acres, appear to be the two most ancient, if we may be guided by the present obscure state of the ramparts, which in some places where the ground is wet, seem quite submerged in the peat. The camp within this last, and the best preserved, occupies the western part of the height, and from its position, and the state of the rampart, seems to have been formed after the one on the east of it. It is a parallelogram of 560 feet by 500, and about $6\frac{1}{4}$ acres. In the southern gateway of this camp there is that peculiar inflexion opposite the entrance before referred to. On the east of this last camp, and close to the Watling Street, is a nearly square rectangular camp, which, if it were not so close to the side of the large camp, might be taken as its prætorium. It is about 200 feet by 180, and contains about $\frac{3}{4}$ of an acre. The interior seems to have been divided by an inner line or rampart, reducing the area to about $\frac{1}{2}$ an acre. This is a very peculiar entrenchment altogether, particularly from the three surrounding ramparts,[4] the two inner of which seem to have been too small for works of defence, unless we take them for supporting palisades. Altogether, the enclosure bears

broken through the wall here."—The Roman Wall, p. 270. "It may, however, have taken it from the sluice or bridge where the river *passed through* the wall; *thirl*," says Hutchinson, "being frequently applied to the opening left in moor fences for sheep to pass through."—Page 270. Thirlmere, in Cumberland, is peculiar for having a passage over a narrow part of it on a bridge; hence, perhaps, *thirl*-mere. The pass called Gammels Path is where the Watling Street crosses a narrow neck connecting two elevated moors, *Harden Edge* and *Thirl Moor*.

[3] We received great assistance from Mr. Arkle, at Featherwood, shelter from the storm, and guidance over the moors.

[4] The whole distance of the three ramparts, fifty feet, is not more than that of the first of three from the wall at Rochester. General Roy observes of Chew Green, "We are rather inclined to place *Ad Fines* at *Chew Green*, as being close to the present border, and might even then be the frontier in this place between the Gadeni and Ottadini."—Milit. Antiq., plate 22, p. 117.

much the appearance of a religious structure, the more from a small building which seems to have occupied the middle, the foundation of which is still to be seen. A similar case occurs at Helston in Trigg, near Camelford, in Cornwall, which some have supposed to have been originally a pagan temple, surmounted by a christian building dedicated to St. Michael. (See Map-Sheet, No. 6.)

Immediately on the south of this camp, in the south-east angle of the larger, is a small one, the sides of which are not exactly conformable to those of the larger one, but nearly so; in extent about 270 feet by 180, and containing one acre. An attempt has been made to preserve in the drawing some relative strength in the outline of these and all the other entrenchments; but we have little confidence that it will be found sufficient, or any guide to the relative age of their formation.

HENRY MACLAUCHLAN.

BRADBURY AND EVANS, PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.